

# BOREAL

vehicle user manual







## Welcome to your new vehicle

**This User Manual** contains the information that will allow you:

- to familiarise yourself with your vehicle, to use it to its best advantage and to fully benefit from the all the functions and technical developments it offers;
- to ensure that it always gives the best performance by following the simple, but comprehensive advice concerning regular maintenance.
- to enable you to deal quickly with minor faults not requiring specialist attention.

It is well worth taking a few minutes to read this handbook to familiarise yourself with the information and guidelines it contains about the vehicle and its functions and new features. If certain points are still unclear, our Network technicians will be only too pleased to provide you with any additional information you require.

The following symbols will help you when reading this manual:

 and  they appear in the vehicle to indicate that you should consult the user manual for detailed information and/or the operating limits in relation to the vehicle's equipment.

→ anywhere in the manual indicates a link to a page.



anywhere in the manual indicates a hazard, danger or safety recommendation.

The descriptions of the models given in this manual are based on the technical specifications at the time of writing.  
**This manual covers all items of equipment (both standard and optional) available for these models. Whether the vehicle is equipped with these items depends on the version, the options selected and the country where the vehicle is sold.**  
**This manual may also contain information about items of equipment to be introduced in the future.**  
**The pictures shown in the user manual are for illustration purposes only.**

Enjoy driving your new vehicle.

Translated from French. Copying or translation, in part or in full, is forbidden unless prior written permission has been obtained from the copyright holder.

# CONTENTS

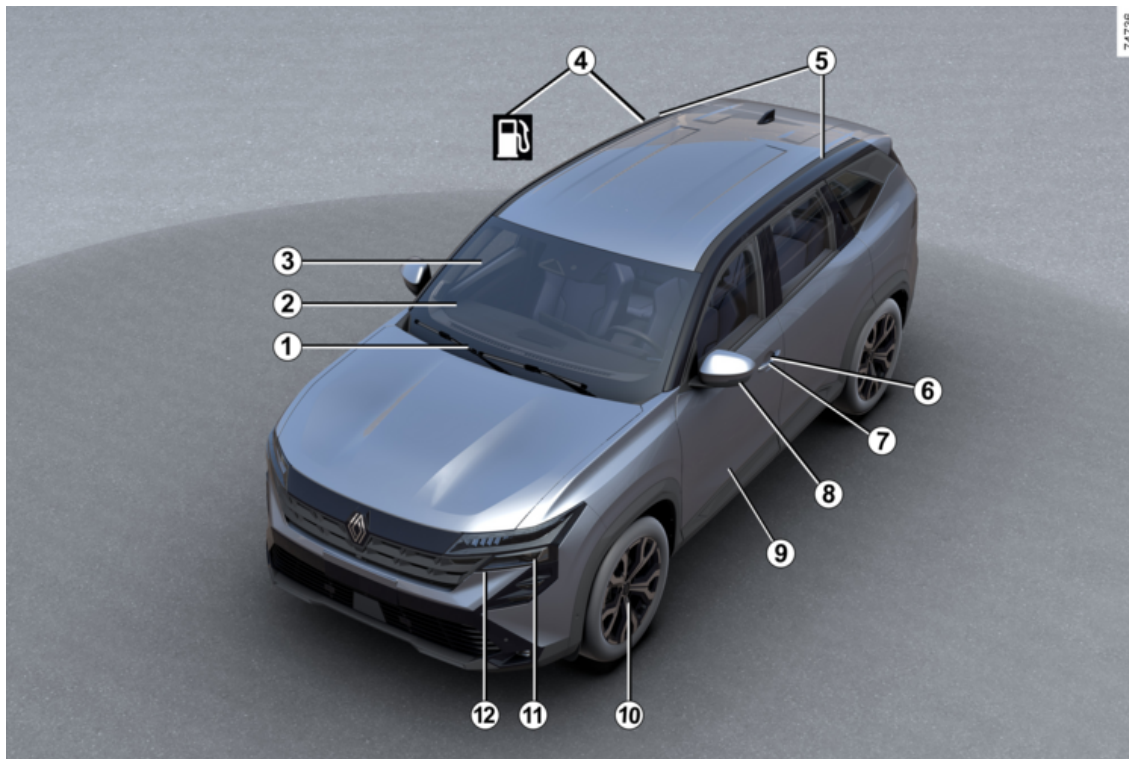
<b>Welcome to your new vehicle .....</b>	<b>4</b>	Starting, stopping the engine.....	118
Exterior.....	4	Gear control.....	124
Passenger compartment.....	6	Parking brake .....	130
Driver's position.....	8	Special features of petrol and flex-fuel vehicles.....	135
Driving Assistance.....	10	Environment.....	136
On-board safety.....	12	Maintenance and antipollution advice .....	137
Vehicle identification - labels .....	14	Driving advice, eco-driving.....	138
Engine compartment (routine maintenance) .....	16	Tyre pressure loss warning .....	143
Repairs .....	18	Driver correction devices and aids.....	146
<b>Getting to know your vehicle .....</b>	<b>20</b>	Additional driving aid functions.....	150
Card.....	20	Speed limiter .....	188
Doors and opening elements.....	27	Adaptive cruise control Stop and Go.....	191
Front seats.....	37	Active driver assist.....	204
Rear seats .....	42	Parking aids .....	220
Seat belts .....	45	<b>Your comfort .....</b>	<b>248</b>
Additional safety devices .....	48	Multi-sense.....	248
Child safety.....	58	Air vents, heating and air conditioning.....	249
Child seats .....	64	Multimedia equipment.....	258
Child safety: deactivating, activating the front pas- senger airbag .....	74	Passenger compartment equipment.....	260
Driving position.....	77	Passenger compartment storage, fittings .....	269
Trip computer .....	79	Transporting objects .....	273
Indicator lights.....	95	<b>Maintenance .....</b>	<b>278</b>
Steering.....	99	Accessing the engine, levels .....	278
Rear view mirrors.....	100	Battery .....	286
Lighting and signals.....	102	Cleaning.....	289
Audible and visual signals.....	107	<b>Practical advice .....</b>	<b>293</b>
Wiper .....	108	Tyres.....	293
Fuel tank.....	114	Breakdown recovery .....	302
<b>Driving .....</b>	<b>117</b>	Headlights, lights: replacing bulbs .....	307
Running in.....	117	Wiper blades: replacement.....	310

# CONTENTS

Fuses .....	313
Emergency device .....	316
Installation and use of accessories .....	317
Operating faults.....	319
<b>Technical specifications.....</b>	<b>324</b>
Information about the vehicle.....	324
Replacement parts and repairs.....	332
Service sheets .....	333
Anticorrosion check .....	339

# EXTERIOR

1

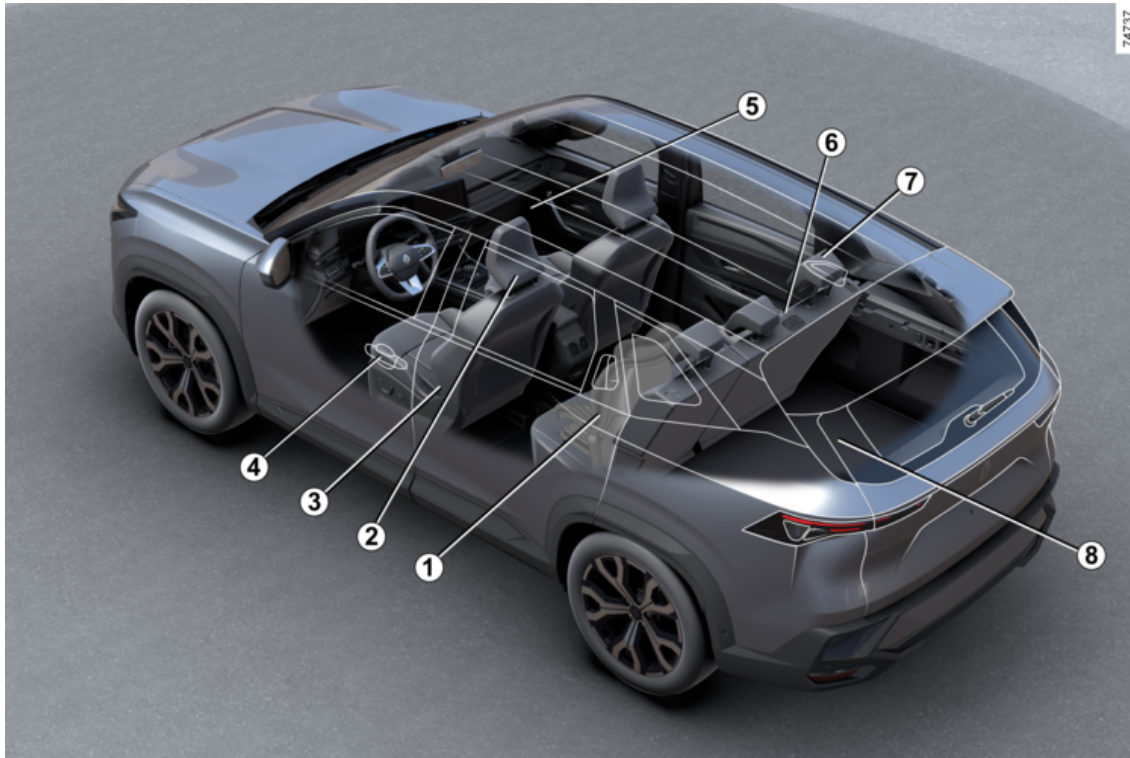


## EXTERIOR

- 1. Demisting → 253**
- 2. Windscreen wiper(s) → 108**
- 3. Electric windows → 260**
- 4. Filling up with fuel → 114**
- 5. Roof bars → 276**
- 6. Card → 20**
- 7. Locking/unlocking the doors → 28**
- 8. Rear-view mirrors → 100**
- 9. Bodywork maintenance → 289**
- 10. Tyres → 293**
- 11. Lights: replacement → 307**
- 12. Lights: operation → 102**

# PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1

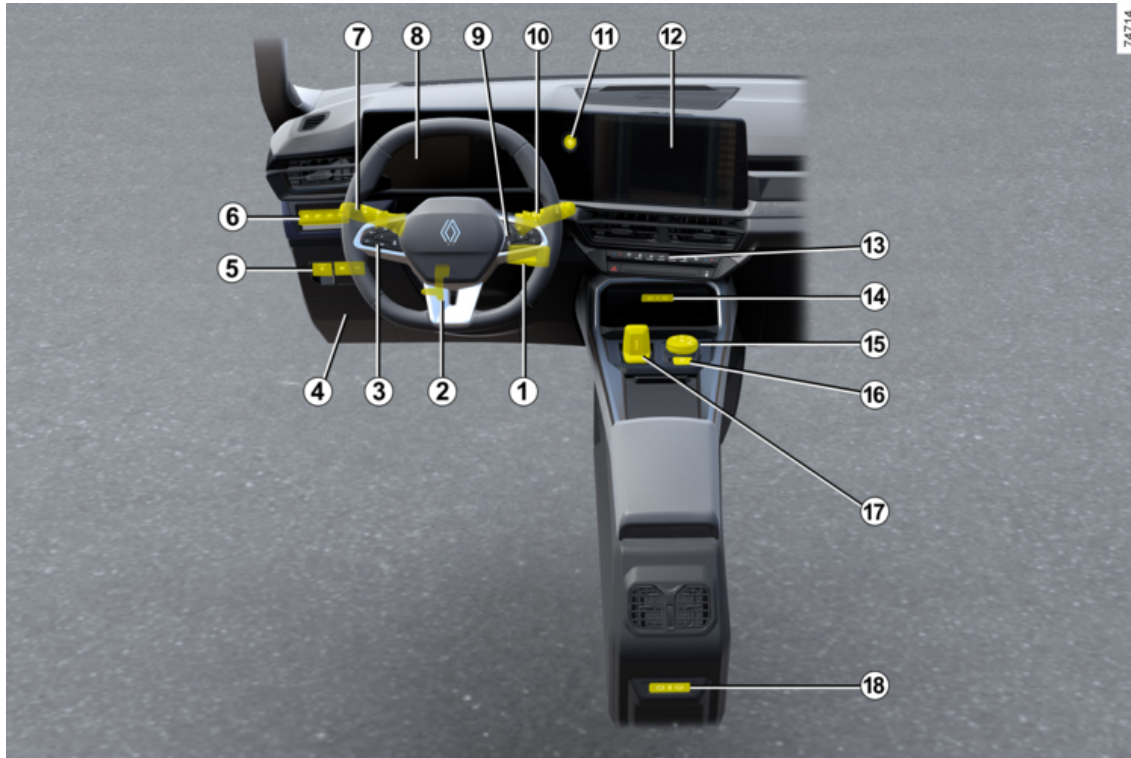


## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

1. Child safety → 58
2. Front headrests → 37
3. Front seats → 37
4. Adjusting your driving position → 40
5. Passenger compartment storage space, fittings → 269
6. Rear bench seat → 0
7. Rear headrests → 42
8. Luggage compartment storage → 273

# DRIVER'S POSITION

1



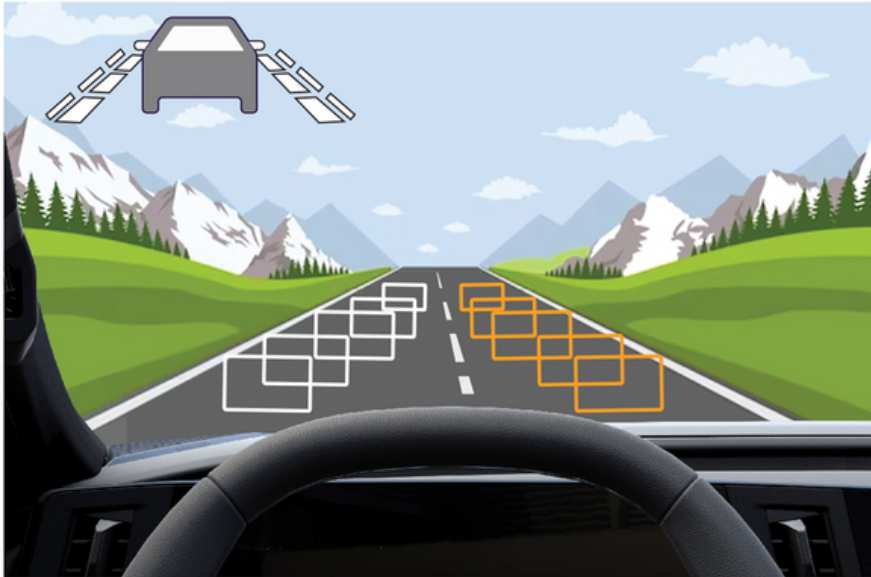
# DRIVER'S POSITION

- 1. Remote radio controls → 258**
- 2. Adjusting the steering wheel → 99**
- 3. Speed limiter → 188**  
Stop and Go adaptive cruise control → 191  
Active driver assist. → 204
- 4. Fuses → 313**
- 5. Activation/deactivation of the electronic parking brake → 130**  
Autohold function; → 133  
Opening the luggage compartment door. → 31
- 6. My Safety function → 150**  
ECO or ESP function off → 138  
Headlight adjustment → 105  
Stop and Start function → 120
- 7. Exterior lighting → 102**
- 8. on-board computer → 79**
- 9. Reading information from the on-board computer → 79**  
Vehicle settings customisation menu → 92  
Remote radio and navigation system → 258
- 10. Window wipers → 108**
- 11. Engine starter ignition control → 118**
- 12. Multimedia equipment → 258**
- 13. Automatic climate control controls → 253**
- 14. Multimedia sockets → 258**
- 15. Multi-sense Command → 248**
- 16. "P" position button on the automatic gearbox → 124**
- 17. Gear Command → 124**
- 18. Rear multimedia sockets → 258**

# DRIVING ASSISTANCE

1

62354

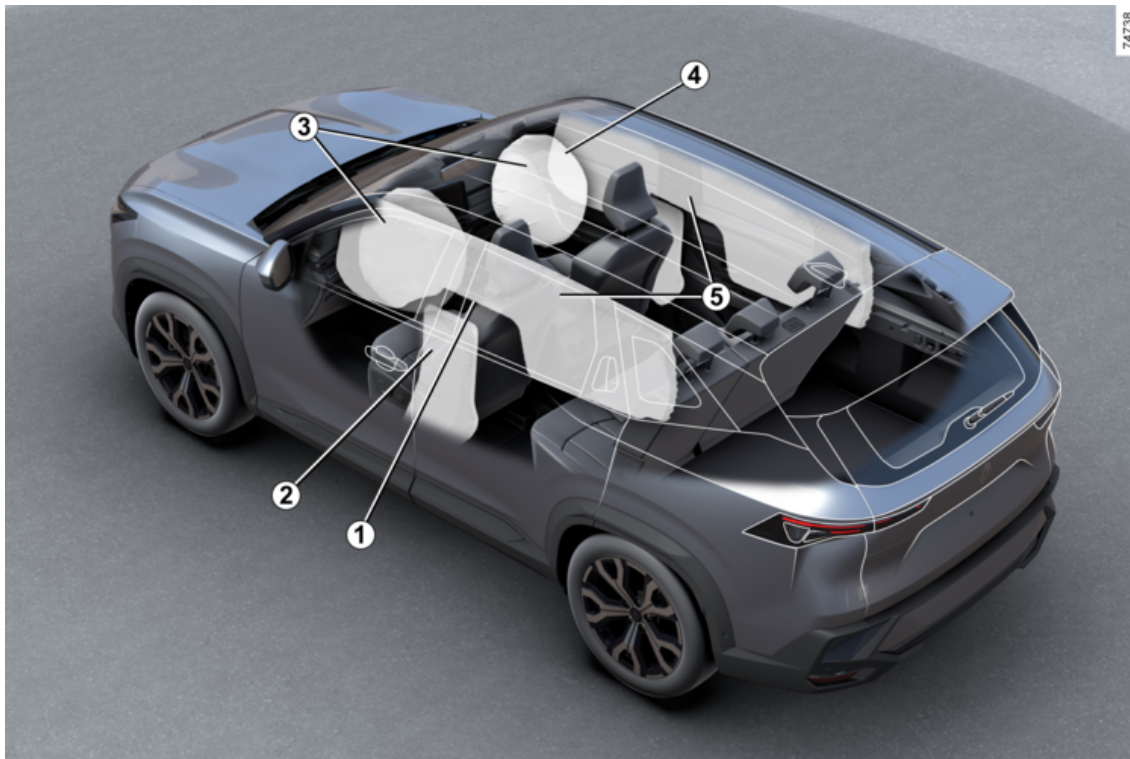


## DRIVING ASSISTANCE

- Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) → 146
- ESC (electronic stability control) → 147
- Emergency brake assist → 147
- Hill start assist → 148
- Stop and start function → 120
- Blind spot warning → 165
- Safe distance warning → 170
- Automatic emergency braking → 174
- Multi-collision braking → 149
- Speed limiter → 188
- Adaptive cruise control → 191
- Rear camera → 220
- Multi-view camera → 223
- Tyre pressure monitoring system → 143
- Lane Departure Prevention → 151
- Prevention of Emergency Lane Departure → 158
- Driver Surveillance Warning → 181
- Signage detection → 183
- Active driver assistance → 204
- Parking assistance → 231
- Hands-free parking → 237
- Parking Exit Notice → 242
- Safe passenger exit → 245

# ON-BOARD SAFETY

1

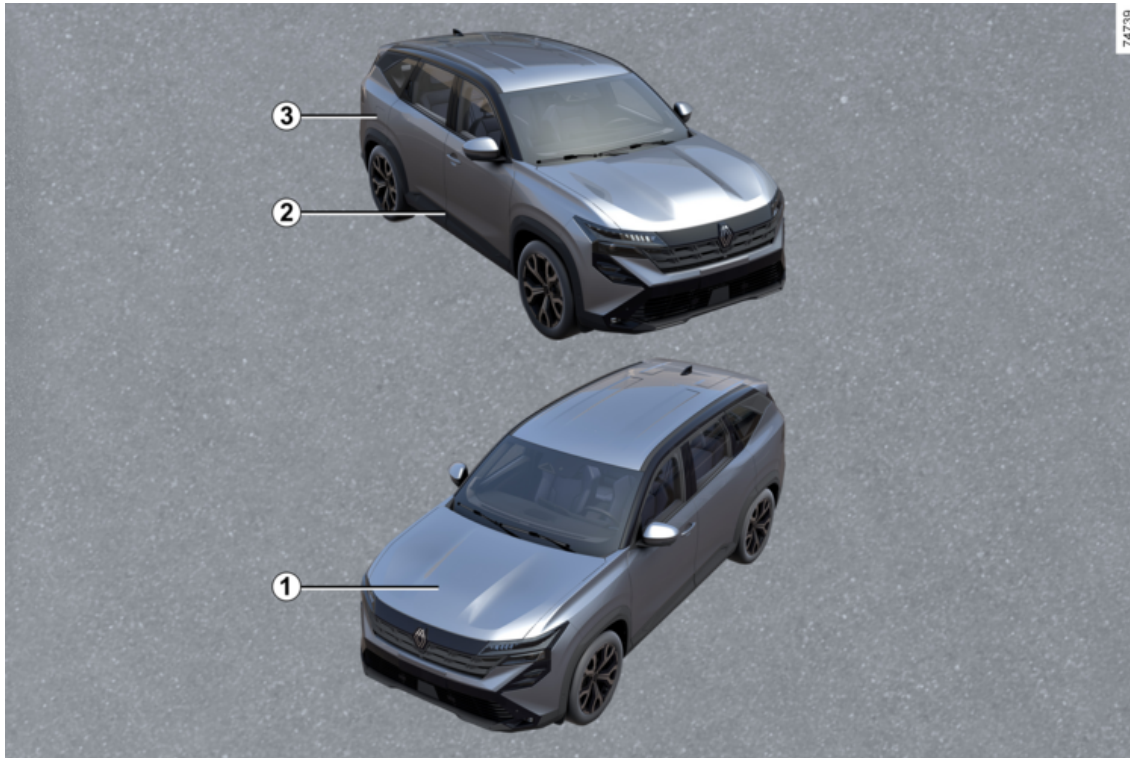


## ON-BOARD SAFETY

1. Seat belts → 0
2. Side airbags → 0
3. Driver and front passenger airbags → 0
4. Deactivating the front passenger airbag → 0
5. Curtain airbag → 0

# VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION - LABELS

1

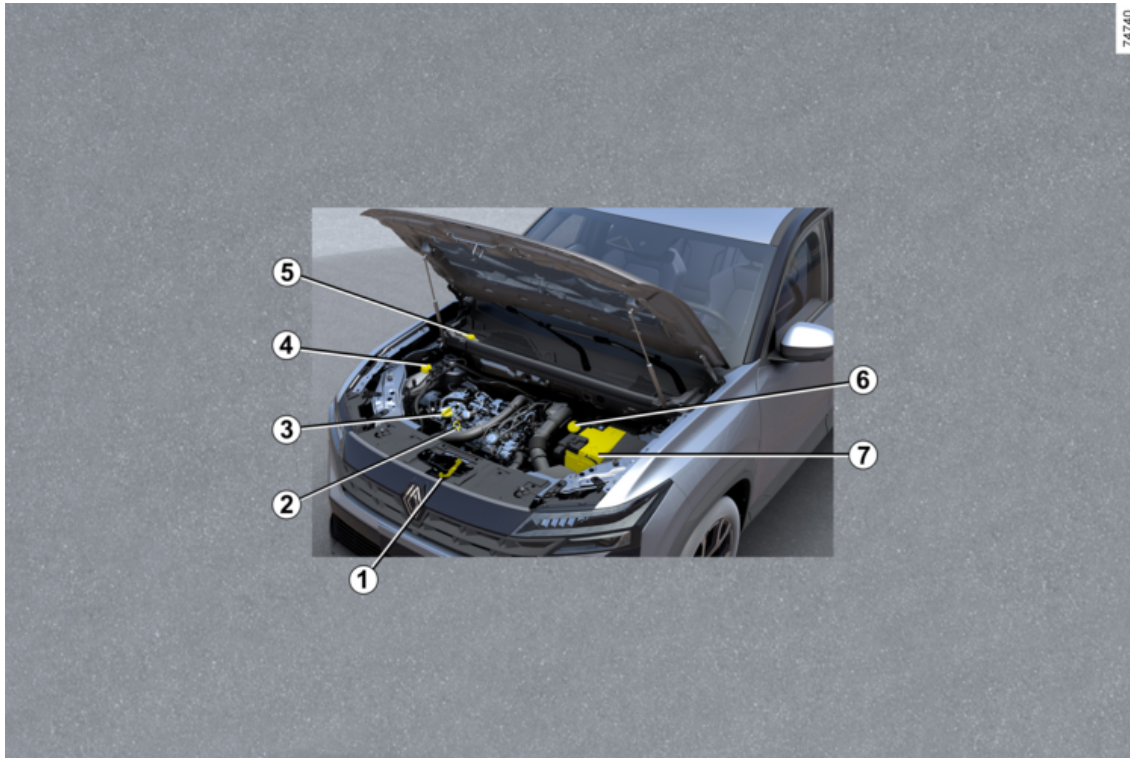


## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION - LABELS

1. Engine identification → 324
  2. Vehicle identification plate → 324
  3. Tire inflation pressure → 296
- Fuel quality

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1

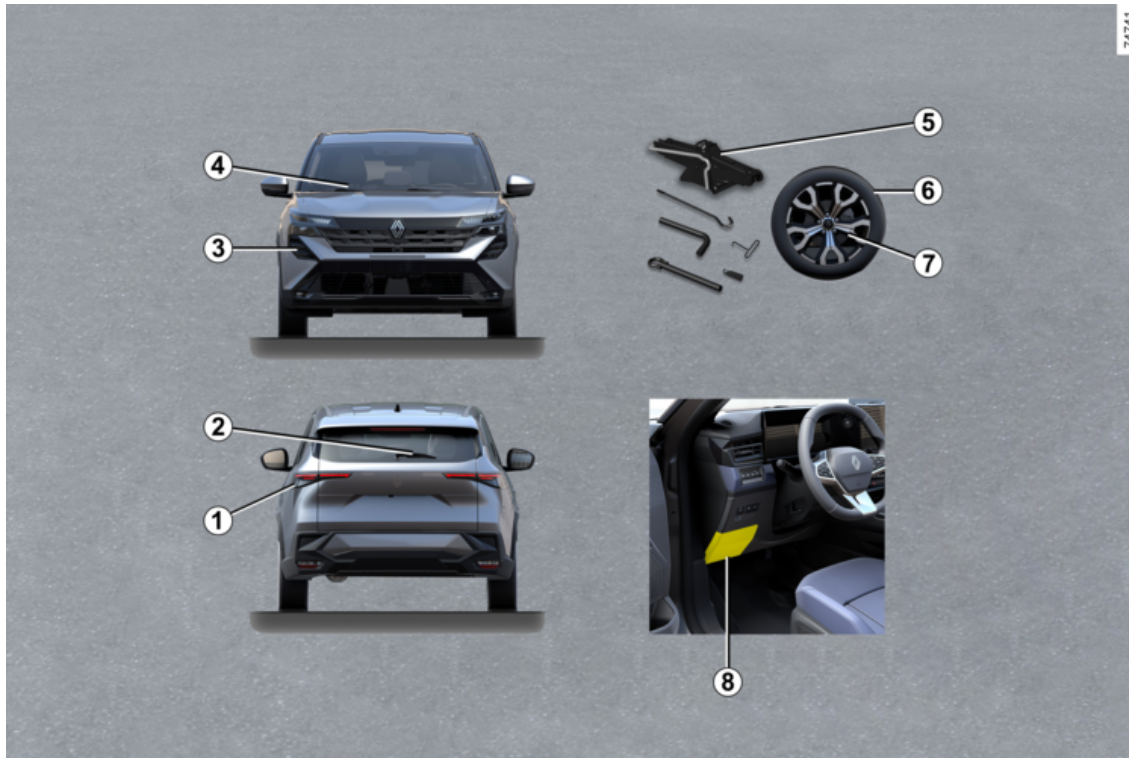


## ENGINE COMPARTMENT (ROUTINE MAINTENANCE)

1. Unlocking the bonnet catch → 278
2. Engine oil level dipstick → 279
3. Engine oil filler cap → 279
4. Coolant → 282
5. Screen washer fluid → 284
6. Brake fluid → 283
7. Battery → 286

# REPAIRS

1

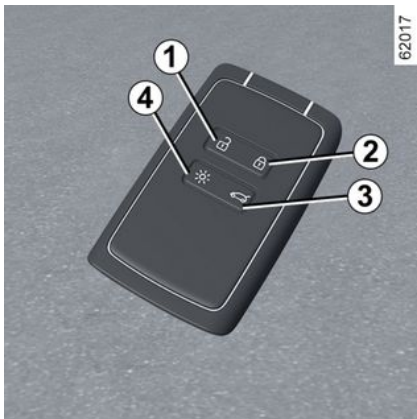


## REPAIRS

1. Rear and side lights: replacing the bulbs → 307
2. Rear screen wiper blade: replacement → 311
3. Front headlights: replacing the bulbs → 307
4. Windscreen wiper blades: replacement → 310
5. Tyres: tools → 297
6. Tyres: spare wheel → 298
7. Tyres: changing a wheel → 299
8. Fuses → 313

# CARD

## General information



1. Unlocking the doors and luggage compartment.
2. Locking the doors and tailgate.
3. Unlocking/locking the boot.
4. Switching on the lights remotely.

### The card can be used for:

- locking/unlocking of the opening elements (doors, boot); → 28
- turning on the vehicle's lights remotely;
- remote automatic opening and closing of the windows; → 260

## Range

Make sure that the correct battery type is being used, and that the battery is in good condition and inserted correctly. It has a service life of approximately two years: replace it when the message "Keycard Battery Low" is displayed on the instrument panel → 25.

## card operating range

Varies by environment: be careful not to accidentally lock or unlock the vehicle by inadvertently pressing the buttons on the card.

**Note:** if an opening element (door or boot lid) is open or incorrectly closed, locking will not be successful and a beep will sound.

## Interference

Interference by factors in the immediate vicinity (external installations or the use of equipment operating on the same frequency as the card) may affect the card's operation.

**i** If the battery is flat, you can still lock/unlock and start the vehicle → 28 .

## "Remote Lighting" Function

Press button 4 to switch on the side lights and dipped-beam headlights for approximately 20 seconds. This is designed, for instance, to help you identify your vehicle from a distance when parked in a car park.

**Note:** press button 4 again to turn off the lighting.



### Recommendations

Do not keep the card in a place where it could be bent or damaged accidentally, such as in your back pocket.



### Replacement: need for an additional card

If you lose your card or require another, you can only obtain one from an Approved Dealer.

If a card is replaced, it will be necessary to take the vehicle **and all of its cards** to an approved Dealer to initialise the system. Up to four cards per vehicle can be used.

## CARD



### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

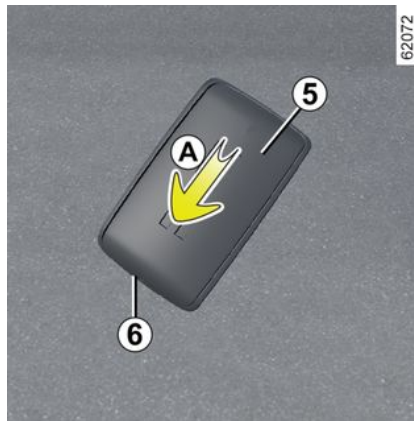
When leaving the vehicle, never leave children, a dependent adult or animals alone inside it, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the window controls or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

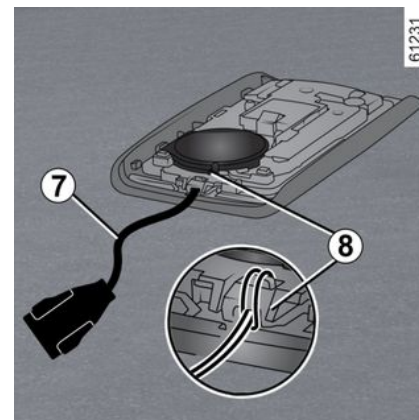
## Installing a strip 7



Slide the rear casing **5** down by pressing area **A**.



Never insert a screwdriver-type tool into the opening **6**.



Insert the hand strap into component **8** and thread the end of the strap through the loop.

Position the hand strap in opening **6** and close the casing.

**Note:** check that the hand strap cord **7** fits into the opening **6**.

## Use

### Deactivating/activating "hands-free" mode

Depending on the vehicle, you can deactivate/activate unlocking when approaching and locking when moving away from the vehicle.

## CARD

You can also deactivate/activate the beep emitted when locking as you move away from the vehicle.

2

### Using the "hands-free" card



75300

In "hands-free" mode, you can lock/unlock the vehicle without using the buttons on the card, provided you are within the access zone 9.

**Note:** if the vehicle has not been used for more than eight days, the "hands-free" system goes on standby. To reactivate it, press the unlock button on the card.

### "Hands-free" unlocking when approaching the vehicle

With the card in the access zone 9, the vehicle will be unlocked.

The hazard warning lights and indicator lights flash **once** to indicate unlocking.

### "Hands-free" locking when moving away from the vehicle

With the card on you and the doors and boot closed, move away from the vehicle: it will be automatically locked as soon as you leave access zone 9.

**Note:** the locking distance depends on the area surrounding the vehicle.

The direction indicator lights and the warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the doors are locked.

Unlocking is confirmed by a beep.

### Special features of the unlocking system

After eight days without use, approach unlocking is deactivated.

Use the card as a remote control to unlock the vehicle and reactivate "hands-free" mode.

### Locking system special features

If a door is open or not fully closed, the vehicle will not lock when you move away from it.

### Special features related to "hands-free" locking

After locking in "hands-free" mode, you will have to wait approximately three seconds before you can unlock the vehicle. During these three seconds, the door handles can be checked to ensure that the vehicle is properly locked.

If the card remains in detection zone 9 for approximately 15 minutes, remote locking is deactivated. To lock the vehicle, press the button 2 on the card.

## CARD



74742

The vehicle cannot be locked remotely if the card is inside zone **10**. If you unlock the vehicle by pressing the card button but do not open the doors or boot lid, "hands-free" remote locking is deactivated.



### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

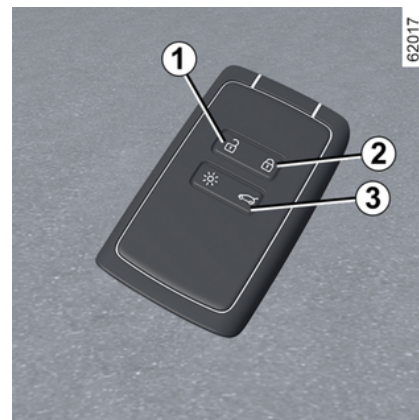
When leaving the vehicle, never leave children, a dependent adult or animals alone inside it, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the window controls or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

## Using the card as a remote control.



62017

2

### Unlocking using the card

Press the button **1**. The hazard warning lights and indicator lights flash **once** to indicate unlocking.

In the case of a vehicle equipped with an automatic boot lid, hold down button **3** to unlock the vehicle and open the boot.

Pressing button **3** again closes the automatic boot lid but does not lock the vehicle. To lock the vehicle, press button **2**.

If an attempt is made to open a door using the handle at the same time as

## CARD

the doors are unlocked remotely, the door concerned will remain locked.

To rectify this, release the door handle and unlock the vehicle again by pressing the button **1** on the card.

### Locking with the card

With the doors and boot closed, press button **2**: the vehicle will be locked. The direction indicator lights and the warning lights **flash twice** to indicate that the doors are locked.

**Note:** the maximum distance from which the vehicle can be locked depends on the surrounding area.

### Special instructions

The vehicle cannot be locked if one of the opening elements (door or luggage compartment door) is open or incorrectly closed: a beep will sound.



The card buttons are deactivated when the engine is running.

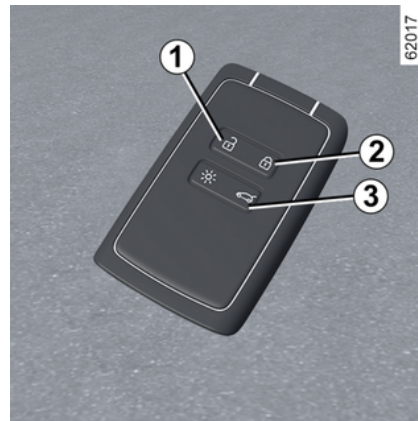


74742

**With the engine running**, if a door is open and the card is no longer in zone **10**, message "Keycard Not Detected" will indicate that the card is no longer inside the vehicle. This will prevent you from driving away after dropping off a passenger who has taken the card with them, for example.

The warning disappears when the card is detected again.

### Closing/opening windows



62017

Press and hold button **1** on the card to open the 4 front and rear windows.

Press and hold button **2** on the card to close the 4 front and rear windows.

### Locking/unlocking the boot only.

In the case of a vehicle equipped with a manual (non-motorised) boot lid, press button **3** to only lock/unlock the boot.

## CARD



### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

When leaving the vehicle, never leave children, a dependent adult or animals alone inside it, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the window controls or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**



When the battery needs to be replaced, be sure to use the same or an equivalent type (consult an approved dealer).

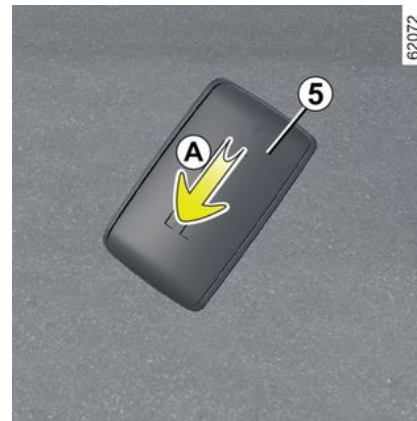


When changing:  
– ensure that the batteries have been inserted correctly.

### Risk of explosion.

– if the cover does not close properly, do not use it and keep it out of the reach of children.

## Replacing the battery



When the message "Keycard Battery Low" is displayed on the instrument panel, replace the card battery:

- slide the rear casing **5** downwards while pressing area **A**.
- remove the battery cover **11**;
- remove the battery by pressing down on one side and lifting the other;
- replace according to the directions and design shown inside the cover.

## "Hands-free" card: battery

### Operating faults

Even if the battery is too weak to ensure correct operation, you will still be able to start and lock/unlock the vehicle → 28.

## CARD

2



To refit the cover, proceed in reverse order, then press one of the buttons on the card four times while close to the vehicle: the next time the vehicle is started, the message will disappear.

Check that the cover is clipped shut.

**Note:** when changing the battery, do not touch the electronic circuit or the battery contacts in the card.



### Warnings about the batteries:

- keep all batteries (whether new or used) out of the reach of children;
- do not swallow batteries;

### Risk of chemical burns that could be life-threatening.

- If a battery is swallowed or inserted into any part of the body, see a doctor as soon as possible.



The batteries are available from approved Dealers, and their service life approximately two years. Check that there are no signs of battery leakage: risk of poor electrical contact.



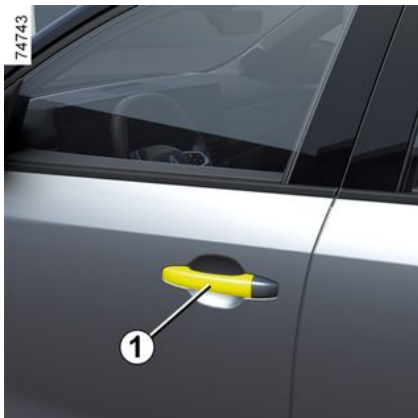
Do not dispose of your used batteries as household waste. Take them to an Authorised Dealer or consult your local authority for information on recommended recycling facilities.

61496

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

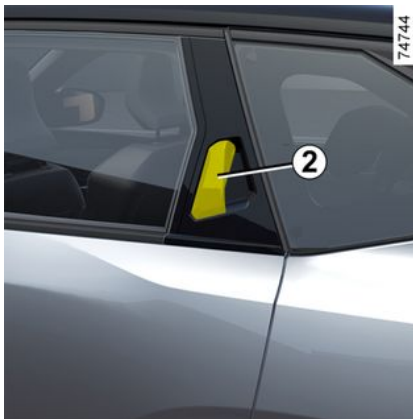
### Opening and closing the doors

#### Opening the doors from the outside



#### Front doors

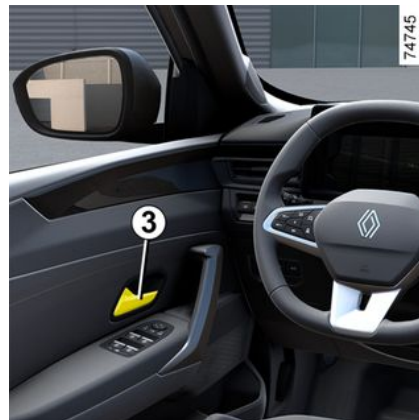
With the doors unlocked, place your hand underneath the handle **1** and pull towards you.



#### Rear doors

With the doors unlocked, pull handle **2**.

### Opening from the inside



Pull the handle **3**.

2

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

### Child safety



To make it impossible for the rear doors to be opened from the inside, move the lever **4** on each door and check from the inside that the doors have been locked.

### Lights-on reminder audible alarm

If you have left the lights on after switching off the ignition, a warning buzzer will sound when a front door is opened (to prevent the battery from discharging, etc.).

### Door or luggage compartment lid open buzzer

Depending on the vehicle, this alarm is fitted to the driver's side door or on all opening elements.

With the vehicle at a standstill, a

warning light  will come on if a door or the boot is open or not properly closed.

While driving, as soon as the vehicle reaches 12 mph (20 km/h), the warn-

ing light  comes on with a beep.

#### Special feature

Depending on the vehicle, accessories (e.g. radio) stop working either when the engine is switched off or when the driver's door is opened or when the doors are locked.



### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

### Locking, unlocking the opening elements and doors

#### If the card doesn't work

In some cases, the card may not work:

- Low or depleted card, flat vehicle battery, etc.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

- Use of appliances operating on the same frequency as the card (e.g. mobile phone);
- if the vehicle is located in a zone of high electromagnetic radiation.

It is then possible:

- depending on the vehicle, to use the emergency key integrated into the card to unlock the front left door;
- to lock each of the doors manually;
- to use the internal door locking/unlocking control;

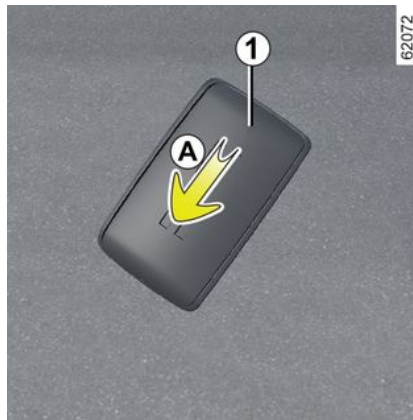
### The card's integrated key



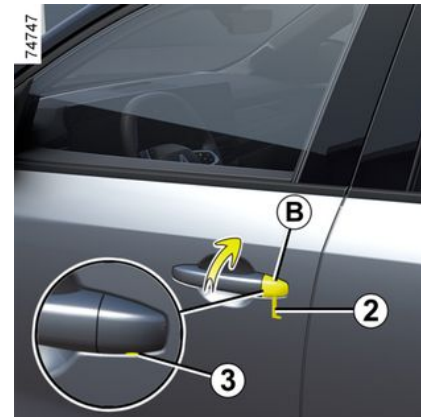
The integrated key **2** is used to lock or unlock the front passenger door if the card does not work.

### Access using key 2

Slide the rear casing **1** down by pressing area **A**.



### Using the integrated key in the card



- Insert the key tip **2** in the slot **3** at the bottom of the casing **B** on the driver's door;
  - move it upwards and remove the cover **B**;
  - insert key **2** into the driver's door lock, then lock or unlock it.
- After entering the vehicle, return the key to its slot in the card.

2

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

### Control for locking and unlocking from the inside



Switch **4** controls the boot lid and the fuel tank flap simultaneously.

If a door or the luggage compartment lid is open or not closed properly, the doors and luggage compartment lid lock/unlock quickly.

If transporting an object with the boot open, you can still lock the doors: with the engine stopped, press and hold switch **4** for more than five seconds to lock the other doors.

### Door and tailgate status indicator

(depending on the vehicle)

**With the ignition on**, the indicator light above the switch **4** indicates the door locking status:

- When the indicator light is on, the doors and trunk are locked;
- If the doors and trunk are unlocked, the indicator light will be off.

When you lock the doors, the indicator light remains lit and then goes out.



#### Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for the emergency services to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

### Locking the doors and boot without the card

For example, if the battery is flat or the card is temporarily not working, etc.

**With the ignition switched off and a door or the boot open**, press and

hold the switch **4** for more than five seconds.

When the door is closed, all the doors and the luggage compartment will be locked.

Unlocking the driver's door from outside the vehicle is only possible with the card in the access zone of the vehicle.



Never leave the vehicle with the card still inside.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

### AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCKING WHEN DRIVING

#### Operating principle



After the vehicle starts moving, the system automatically locks the doors when you reach a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

To unlock:

- by pressing the door unlock switch **4**;
- with the vehicle stationary, by opening one of the front doors from inside the vehicle.

**Note:** If a door is opened or closed, it will automatically lock again when

the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

#### Activating/deactivating the function

**To activate:** with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press switch **4** until a beep sounds.

**To deactivate:** with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, press switch **4** until a beep sounds.

#### Operating faults

If you notice an operating fault (automatic locking impossible), first check that all doors are correctly locked. If they are properly closed and the fault is still present, contact an approved Dealer.

Also make sure that locking has not been inadvertently deactivated.

If this is the case, reactivate it.



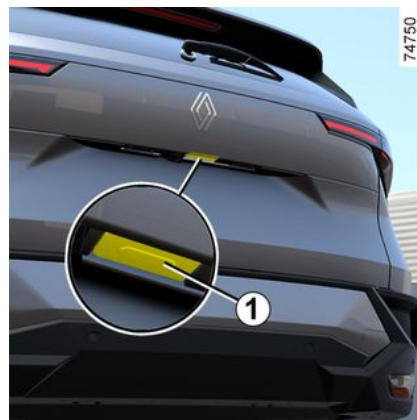
#### Driver's responsibility

If you decide to keep the doors locked when you are driving, remember that it may be more difficult for those assisting you to gain access to the passenger compartment in the event of an emergency.

2

### Luggage compartment

#### To open



Press the button **1** to open the boot lid.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

To close



Lower the boot lid using the interior *handles initially 2*.



Never handle the supports while closing the boot lid.

### Electric central locking

The tailgate locks and unlocks at the same time as the doors.

When the tailgate has been lowered to shoulder height, release the interior handle and finish closing the luggage compartment door by pushing down from the outside.



It is prohibited to attach any carrying equipment (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting against the spoiler or tailgate. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an approved dealer.

### Automatic tailgate

#### Conditions of use

- Immobilise the vehicle.
- If there is any ice or snow preventing the tailgate from opening, this ice or snow must be removed to free the tailgate.
- In the event that the battery is discharged or if it is replaced, the tailgate should be closed (manually if necessary) to restart the tailgate motor.



#### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

Never leave your vehicle with a child, an adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet inside or at the rear of the tailgate, even for a short while. They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows, the automatic tailgate or by locking the doors.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**



It is prohibited to attach any carrying equipment (bike rack, luggage box etc.) resting against the spoiler or tailgate. To install a carrying device on your vehicle, contact an approved dealer.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

### Opening/Closing

The opening or closing of the automatic boot is indicated by **three beeps**.



Ensure that no one is near the moving parts when opening/closing the boot lid.

**Risk of injury.**

Depending on the equipment, the boot lid locks and unlocks simultaneously with the doors.

The following modes are available for operating the boot lid:

- using the card as a remote control;
- using the controls on the boot lid;
- using the panel control.



For safety reasons, the doors should only be opened/closed when the vehicle is stationary.

**Risk of injury.**



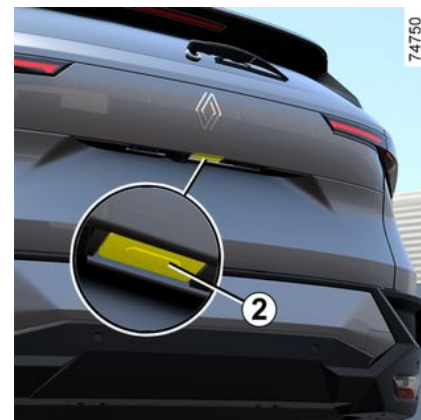
To prevent damage to the boot lid system, do not manually force the boot lid to open or close it while it is moving.

### Using the remote control card



With the engine off, hold down switch **1** on the card while near the boot.

### Using the external boot lid opening control



Press control **2**.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

### Using the internal trunk lid closing control



Press control **3**.

### Using the dashboard control



**To open the boot**, hold down switch **4** until you hear the beep, then immediately release the switch.

**Note:** If the switch is not released quickly enough (within approximately one second) after the beep, the boot lid will not open. In this case, repeat the sequence.

**To close the boot**, hold down switch **4** until the boot closes completely. A beep sounds throughout the operation.

**Note:** If you release switch **4** before the boot is completely closed, the closing operation is stopped.

### Hands-free

(depending on the vehicle)



The "hands-free" function allows you to access the boot with your hands full. Make sure the card is at the rear of the vehicle (zone **B**). Position yourself approximately 45 cm from the rear bumper of the vehicle and move your foot forward or backward in zone **A**. The sensor detects the approach and then the distance of your foot and triggers the opening or closing of the boot lid.

Don't keep your foot in the air. Perform the movement continuously and without touching the rear bumper.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

**Note:** When the boot lid is open, after detecting a close command, it waits approximately three seconds before closing (a beep sounds every second).

### Activating and deactivating hands-free mode

On the multimedia screen, in the

"Vehicle"  menu, select the "Vehicle" tab and then the "Access" menu. Turn Hands-Free Locking/Unlocking on or off.

### Special features of using the hands-free function

- The hands-free function is no longer available after several days of vehicle inactivity or after approximately 10 minutes if the vehicle is unlocked. To reactivate it, press the unlock button on the card.
- The hands-free function is only available when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is switched off (and not in standby mode for the "Stop and Start" function).
- The hands-free function may not work if the vehicle is equipped with a towbar or if it is located in an area with high electromagnetic radiation.



Disable the hands-free function before:

- washing the vehicle at a car-wash;
- washing the vehicle by hand;
- handling the spare tyre or tow bar;
- ...

Risk of unintentionally opening the boot lid, which could cause injury.

### Stopping the tailgate manoeuvre

The automatic tailgate manoeuvre can be stopped at any time by a short press on one of the opening/closing controls.

If the tailgate is stationary in the intermediate position, your next press will move the tailgate in the opposite direction to when you stopped it.

### Manual mode

After stopping the tailgate, you can perform the manoeuvre manually if you wish.

You can switch to the automatic manoeuvre at any time by pressing one of the controls.

### Obstacle detection

If the tailgate detects an obstacle during its manoeuvre then it will stop. It will then be released from the obstacle following a small movement in the opposite direction, before stopping completely.

Press a tailgate opening/closing control to resume the tailgate operation.

## DOORS AND OPENING ELEMENTS

2



The obstacle detection is an aid to opening and closing the tailgate, it does not in any

way replace the user's care or responsibility.

When opening/closing the tailgate:

- check that nobody is near any of the moving parts;
- small objects may not be detected. Ensure that no body parts (arms, hands, fingers, etc.) are near the moving tailgate parts.

The detection of obstacles is inactive at the end of the movement, before the tailgate is fully closed.

If the tailgate jams, stop the operation by pressing briefly on one of the opening/closing controls.

**Risk of serious injury.**

### Limiting the opening angle of the boot lid



You can adjust the maximum opening height of the boot lid. It will always stop at the chosen position:

- Open the boot lid in an intermediate position;
- manually adjust the boot lid to the chosen position;
- press the automatic boot lid control **3** for more than three seconds to save the position.

**Two beeps** will sound to notify you that the setting has been saved.

### User precautions

- Before opening/closing the tailgate, ensure that the surrounding space is sufficient to allow the tailgate to operate.
- Avoid multiple manual stops during the automatic tailgate movement (risk of damaging the tailgate system).

### Operating faults

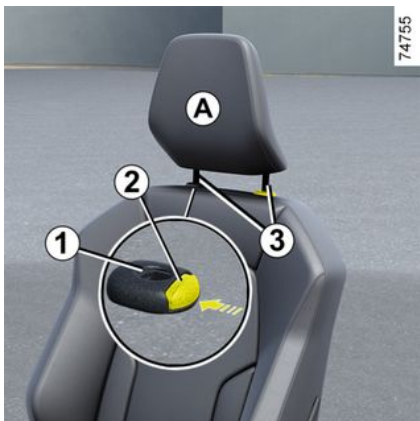
If you operate the automatic tailgate continuously for about a minute (a series of openings and closings), it locks to prevent overheating. The system becomes operational again after about a minute.

The automatic tailgate will not operate if the battery is on low charge. In this case, operate the automatic tailgate with the engine running.

**Note:** in very cold weather conditions, the automatic opening may not work if the tailgate seals are frozen.

## FRONT SEATS

### Front headrests



### Raising the headrest

Press the button **2** and pull the headrest upwards to the required height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

### Lowering the headrest

Press button **2** and guide the headrest down to the desired height. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

### To remove the headrest

Lift it up to the maximum height (tilting the seatback to the rear if necessary). Press the button **2** and raise the headrest to release it.

### To refit the headrest

Check that the headrest rods **3** are clean.

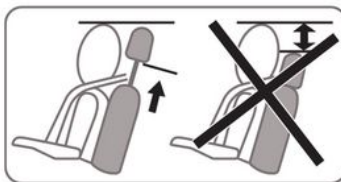
Insert the headrest rods into the openings **1** (tilt the seatback backwards if necessary). Lower the headrest as far as possible and then press the button **2** to adjust it to the desired height. Check that each rod **3** is locked in the backrest.



The headrest is a safety component. Ensure that it is fitted and in the correct position at all times when driving: the top of your head should be in line with the top of the headrest. The distance between your head and the headrest **A** should be as short as possible.

2

61287



## FRONT SEATS

### Front seats with manual controls

#### 2 To move the seat forwards or back



Lift and hold the lever **1** to unlock the seat. When the seat is in the required position, release the lever and check that the seat is securely locked.

#### To raise or lower the seat

(depending on the vehicle)

Move lever **2** up or down as many times as necessary to reach the desired position.

#### To tilt the seatback

Lift the lever **3** and tilt the seat to the desired position. Release the lever when the desired position is reached and check that it is securely locked.

#### Lumbar adjustment

(depending on the vehicle)



Move lever **4** to increase or decrease the support.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

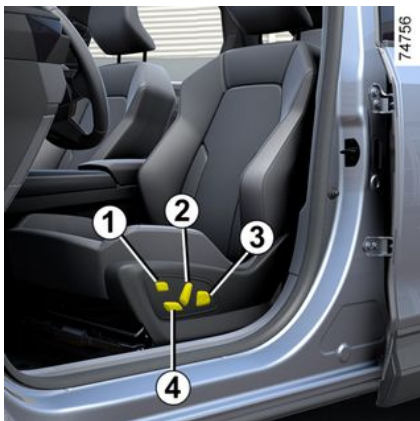
We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced. Make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place. There should be no objects on the floor (area in front of the driver), as these can slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, which may obstruct use.



After adjustments, make sure that the seat backrests are correctly locked in place.

## FRONT SEATS

### Front seats with electric controls



Depending on the vehicle, the driver's front seat is equipped. Use switch **1** to access the "Seats" menu on the multimedia screen.

### Backrest adjustment

To tilt the backrest, flip the top of the switch **2** forward or backward.

### To adjust the lumbar support on the driver's seat

Move switch **3** forward, backward, up or down.

### Seat adjustment



To move the seat forward or backward, move the switch **4** forward or backward. To raise or lower the seat cushion, move the back of **switch 4** up or down.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

We would advise you not to recline the seatbacks too far to ensure that the effectiveness of the seat belts is not reduced. Make sure that the seatbacks are correctly locked in place. There should be no objects on the floor (area in front of the driver), as these can slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, which may obstruct use.

## FRONT SEATS

### Front seats: functions



Depending on the vehicle, the multimedia screen gives access to a series of seat features. On equipped vehicles, switch **1** can be used to directly access the "Seats" menu on the multimedia screen.

#### "Lumbar activated" function

(depending on the vehicle)

You can activate the "Lumbar activated" function in the driver's seat.

With the ignition on, on the multimedia screen, select the world

"Vehicle", , "Seats" and then "Lumbar activated".

#### Navigate through the "Driver" menu to:

- select the sequence type ("Low", "Extended", "Alternate");
- regulate the intensity;
- enable/disable the massage seat.

Press and hold the switch **1** on the seat to activate the "Lumbar Support Activated" function, according to the set parameters.

#### Settings

For more information on accessing the settings, refer to the multimedia system manual.

#### You can enable or disable the following elements:

- Ease of access for the driver;
- Visual feedback of the movement in progress.

**Note:** If the user's profile is "Guest", the auto-adjust functions are not available.

#### Easy access to the seat

##### When the function is activated

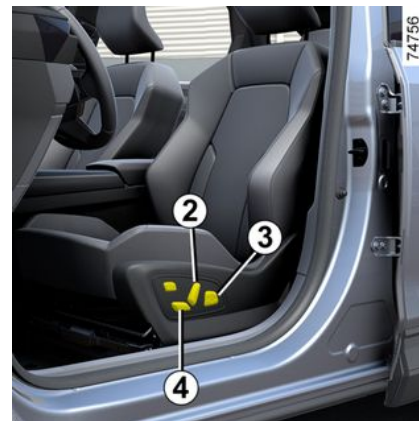
The driver's seat, with the vehicle immobilised:

- backs off when the door is opened (if the engine is off) or when the engine is turned off (if the door is open);

- moves forward when the engine is started (if the door is closed) or when the door is closed (if the engine is running);

The seat moves automatically. It is possible to stop the movement by pressing one of the seat adjustment knobs **2, 3** and **4**.

#### Position



It is possible to save the driving position of the driver's seat.

The driving position comprises the seat and seat back adjustments and the exterior mirror adjustments.

In the multimedia system, it is possible to save and recall the driving

## FRONT SEATS

position by pressing buttons **2**, **3** and **4** → **39**:

- when changing the user profile;
- by pressing the "Call Back" button on the driver's seat;
- by pressing buttons **4** of the passenger seat.

### Storing your driving position

- Adjust the driver's seat using buttons **2**, **3** and **4** → **39**;
- adjust the door mirrors → **100**.

For more information on accessing the stored driving position, refer to the multimedia system manual.

The positions of the exterior mirrors for forward, reverse and for the driver's seat are now stored.

### Calling the driving position

For more information on storing the driving position, refer to the multimedia system manual.

It is possible to interrupt the reminder of the stored driving position by pressing one of the seat adjustment buttons **2**, **3** and **4**.



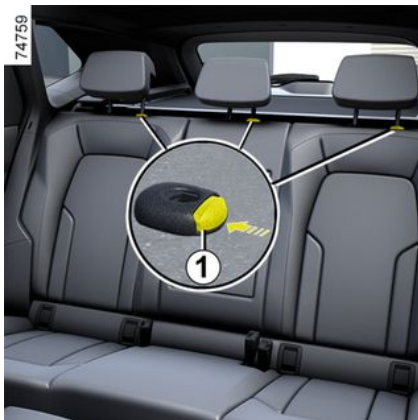
Before calling up a driving position (position storage, profile change), make sure that there is no one near moving parts (in particular, in the rear seats). Risk of injury.

### Central armrest 7



## REAR SEATS

### Rear headrests



#### Position for use

Raise the headrest all the way up until it locks. Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

#### To remove the headrest

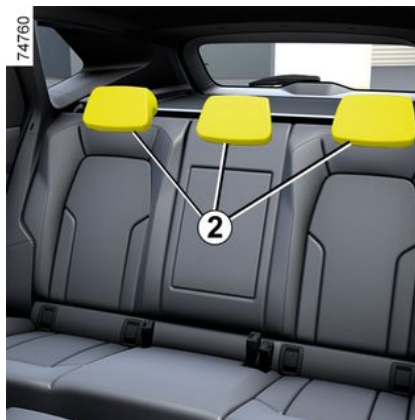
Raise the headrest as far as it will go, then press button **1** and remove the headrest.

#### To refit the headrest

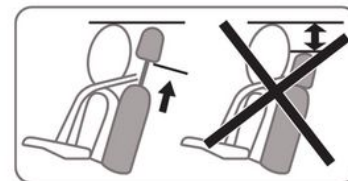
Insert the rods into their housings and lower the headrest until it locks to use it in the high position.

Check that the bonnet is correctly locked.

### Headrest 2 stored position



Press the button **1** and lower the headrest completely.



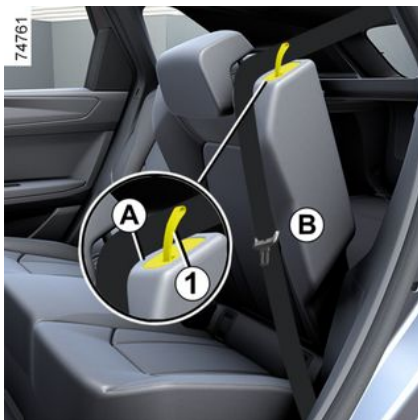
**The fully lowered headrest position (position 2) should only be used to store the headrest when not in use: it must not be in this position while the seat is occupied.**



The headrest is a safety device. Make sure that it is installed correctly and in the right position.

## REAR SEATS

### Rear bench seat: functions



#### To fold down the backrests manually

Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Fully lower the headrest. → 0

Make sure all seat belts are loose and placed in their respective guides **A**;

Pull the tab **1** and lower the seatback **B**.



Before moving the seat-back, place the seat belt in the belt guide **A** to avoid damaging it.

**To reposition the seatback**, proceed in the reverse order.

Return the backrest to its original position and lock it in its holder.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



**When refitting the seatback**, make sure it is correctly locked in place.

**If seat covers are fitted**, make sure these do not prevent the seatback latch from locking in. Make sure that the seat belts are positioned correctly. Reposition the headrests.



When moving the rear seats, check that nothing gets in the way of the anchorage points (a passenger's arm or leg, an animal, sand, a cloth, toys, etc.).



Check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating correctly each time the rear bench seat is moved.



To avoid all risk of injury, ensure that nobody is in the proximity of the moving parts.

## REAR SEATS

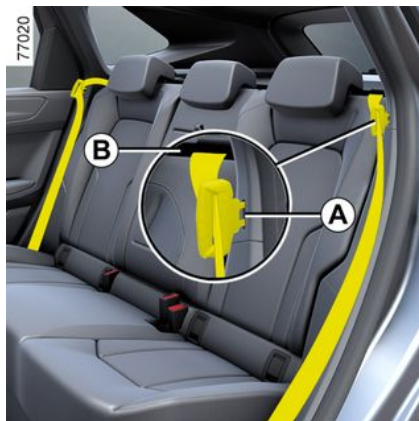
2



Make sure that the seatback is locked in place correctly. If necessary, remove any obstacles behind the seats. Repeat the procedure until the seat is correctly locked.

### To automatically fold the backrests

(depending on the vehicle)



Ensure that the front seats are far enough forward.

Fully lower the headrests → 0

Make sure all seat belts are loose and placed in their respective guides **A**;



Through the boot, pull control **2** or **3** to automatically unlock the rear seat backrests.

### Repositioning

To reposition the backrests:

- With the seat still reclined, reposition the belt on the **B** guides;
- Lift the seat back;
- make sure you lock the seat back in place.

### Conditions of use

- Vehicle stopped;
- Boot lid open;
- Rear seat belts unfastened.

### Operating faults

If all user conditions have been met and the folding action ceases to operate, contact an authorised dealer.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

## SEAT BELTS

### Seat belts

Always wear your seat belt when travelling in your vehicle. You must also comply with the legislation of the particular country you are in.


**Before starting, adjust your driving position and then have each occupant adjust their seat belt to ensure optimum protection.**

### Adjusting your driving position

(depending on the vehicle)

- **Sit well back in your seat** (having removed your coat or jacket, etc.). This is essential to ensure that your back is positioned correctly;
- **adjust the distance between the seat and the pedals.** Your seat should be as far back as possible while still allowing you to fully depress the pedals. The seatback should be adjusted so that your arms are slightly bent when you hold the steering wheel;
- **adjust the position of your headrest.** For maximum safety, your head must be as close as possible to the headrest;
- **adjust the height of the seat.** This adjustment allows you to select the seat position which offers you the best possible view;

- **adjust the position of the steering wheel.**

 Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate correctly.



Incorrectly adjusted or twisted seat belts may cause injuries in the event of an accident.

Use one seat belt per person, whether child or adult. Even pregnant women should wear a seat belt. In this case, ensure that the lap belt is not exerting too much pressure on the abdomen, but do not allow any slack.

### Adjusting the seat belts



Check the correct fit and positioning of the seat belts in all seats:

- adjust the seats (seat position and seatback angle, if possible);
- sit with your back firmly against the seatback;
- bring shoulder strap **1** as close as possible to the base of your neck without actually resting on it (if necessary, adjust the height of the seat belt, if available) and check that shoulder strap **1** is in contact with your shoulder;
- position the lap belt **2** so that it remains straight over your thighs and against your hips.

## SEAT BELTS

The seat belt must be worn as close to the body as possible. Avoid wearing heavy clothing or keeping bulky objects under the belts, etc.

### Fastening

Unwind the seat belt **slowly and smoothly** and ensure that the buckle **3** locks into the catch **5** (to make sure it is locked in correctly, pull the buckle **3**).

If the belt jams, allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If your seat belt is completely jammed, pull slowly, but firmly, so that just over 3 cm unwinds. Allow it to return slightly before attempting to unwind it again.

If there is still a problem, contact an authorised dealer.

### Unlocking

Press button **4** and the seat belt will be retracted by the inertia reel. Guide the belt.



### Seat belt reminder warning lights

This warning light is displayed on the central display **A** when the ignition is switched on, if the driver's and/or passenger's seat belt (front and rear) is not fastened (if these seats are occupied).

## Front and rear seat belt not fastened warning light



With the doors closed, graphic **6** is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 60 seconds when the vehicle's ignition is switched on. This tells the driver the fastening status of each of the seat belts every time:


- the doors are opened while driving (vehicle speed above zero);
- a seat belt is buckled/unbuckled.

### Understanding graphic **6**:


- Symbol in green: seat belt fastened;
- Symbol in red: the seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened;

## SEAT BELTS


– Symbol in grey: seat unoccupied.  
With the doors closed, the warning

light  is displayed on the central display when the ignition is switched on and the driver and/or passenger seat belt (if this seat is occupied) is not fastened.

When the vehicle speed is less than approximately 12 mph, the warning

 light on the centre display will appear if a seat is occupied and the seat belt is not fastened. This is accompanied by graphic 6 displayed for approximately 60 seconds whenever one of the seat belts is fastened or unfastened.

When the vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 10mph if one of the seat belts is unfastened or unfastens during the journey:

- the warning light flashes  on the central display;
- and
- a beep sounds for approximately 120 seconds;
- and
- graphic 6 is displayed for approximately 180 seconds and the symbol of the seat in question appears in red.

Always check that passengers are wearing their seat belts and that the number of seat belts shown as fastened corresponds to the number of seats occupied.

**Note:** in some cases, warnings may be triggered if an object is placed on one of the rear seats.

### Rear seat belts


#### Rear seat belts 7




The belts are locked, unlocked and adjusted in the same way as the front belts.



2

 Make sure that the rear bench seat is locked in position correctly so that the rear seat belts will operate efficiently

 Whenever the rear seats have been moved, check that the rear seat belts are positioned and operating properly.

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

2

### Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

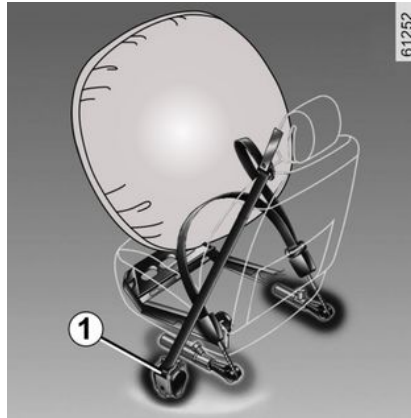
- **front seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters;**
- **airbags driver and passenger front.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt pretensioner to hold the occupant in the seat, in addition to the force limiter;
- the front airbag.

### Pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1** which instantly retracts the seat belt.

### Load limiter

Above a certain level of impact force, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the

body so that it is at an acceptable level.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.


## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

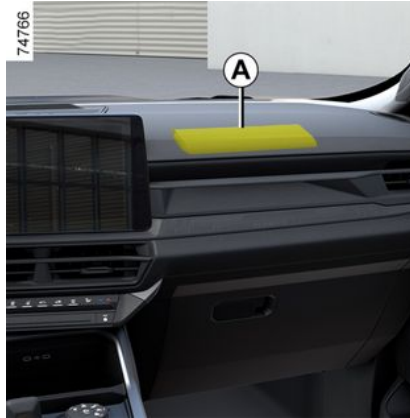
### Airbags driver and front passenger

They are provided for the driver's and front passenger's seats (location **A**).

A "Airbag" mark on the steering wheel, in the instrument panel area (area airbag **A**) and, depending on the vehicle, a label on the underside of the windscreen offer a reminder that this equipment is present.

Each airbag system consists of:

- a airbag and gas generator fitted on the steering wheel (for the driver) and in the dashboard (for the front passenger);
- an electronic unit that monitors the airbag gas generator electrical trigger system
- a single warning light  on the instrument panel;
- remote sensors (depending on the vehicle).



The airbag system is based on pyrotechnic principles. This explains why when the airbag inflates, it generates heat, produces smoke (this doesn't mean a fire is about to start) and makes noise. In a situation where airbag is necessary, it will inflate immediately and this can cause small superficial scratches on the skin or other problems.



### Operation

This system is only operational when the ignition is switched on.

In the event of a severe frontal **impact**, the airbag(s) is/are triggered quickly, cushioning the impact of the driver's head and chest against the steering wheel and the front passenger against the dashboard. The airbags then deflate immediately so that the passengers are not in any way prevented from leaving the vehicle.

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Operating faults



This warning light comes on when the engine is started and then goes out after approximately three seconds.

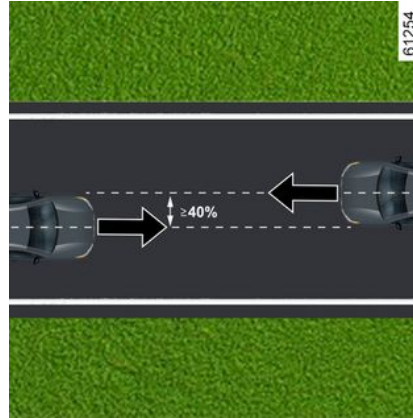
If it does not come on when the ignition is switched on or if it stays on, there is a fault in the system.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

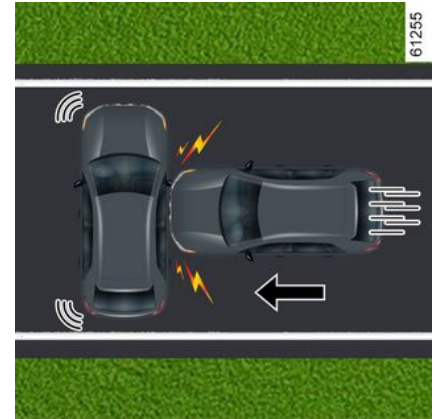
Your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.



Impact speed equal to or greater than **16 mph (25 km/h) km/h.**



**In a frontal impact** with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, with an impact area equal to or greater than 40%, where the speed of both vehicles is equal to or greater than **25 mph (40 km/h) km/h.**

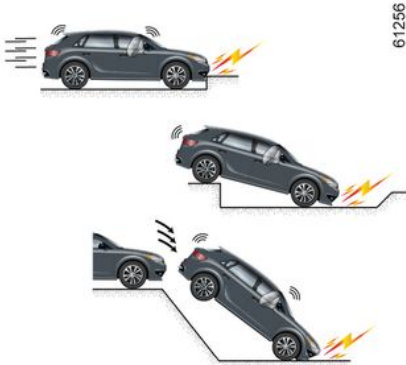


**In a side impact** with another vehicle of an equivalent or higher category, at an impact speed equal to or greater than **31 mph (50 km/h) km/h.**

**The following cases trigger the pretensioners or the airbags :**

**In a frontal impact** against a rigid (non-deformable) surface at an im-

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES



**In the following examples, the pretensioners or airbags may be triggered:**

- impacts to the underside of the vehicle, from kerbs;
- potholes;
- a fall or a hard landing;
- stones;
- ...

**The pretensioners or airbags may not be triggered by:**

- a rear impact, however severe;
- the vehicle overturning;

- side impact at the front or rear of the vehicle;
- frontal impact, underneath the tail of a lorry;
- frontal impact against an obstacle with a sharp angle;
- ...

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Warnings

2

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbag airbag is not obstructed in any way when it is inflated and also to prevent serious injuries when it inflates.



#### Warnings regarding the driver's airbag

- Do not modify the steering wheel or its airbag system.
- Never cover the steering wheel airbag system.
- Never attach any object (such as a clip, badge, watch, mobile phone holder, etc.), to the steering wheel boss.
- The steering wheel must not be removed (except by qualified personnel at an Approved Dealership).
- Do not sit too close to the steering wheel: sit with your arms slightly bent → 45. This will allow sufficient space for the airbag to inflate properly.

#### Warnings regarding the passenger airbag

- Do not attach or affix any objects (badge, logo, watch, mobile phone holder, etc.) on the dashboard, over or near the airbag.
- Do not place anything between the dashboard and the passenger (pet, hat, umbrella, fishing rod, parcels, etc.).
- The passenger must not put his or her feet on the dashboard or seat as there is a risk that serious injuries may be sustained. As a general rule, keep all parts of your body (knees, hands, head, etc.) away from the dashboard.
- Reactivate the passenger airbag as soon as you remove the child seat, to ensure the protection of the front passenger in the event of an impact.

**A CHILD SEAT MUST NOT BE INSTALLED ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT UNLESS ADDITIONAL ATTACHMENT SYSTEMS ARE DEACTIVATED .**

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Methods of restraint in addition to the rear seat belts

Depending on the vehicle, they may comprise:

- **side seat belt inertia reel pretensioners;**
- **chest force limiters.**

These systems are designed to act independently or together when the vehicle is subjected to a frontal impact.

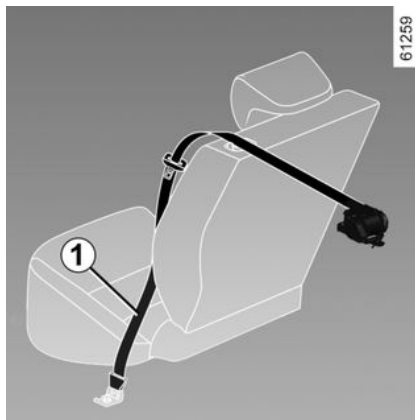
Depending on the severity of the impact, the system can cause:

- blocking of the seat belt;
- the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner (which engages to correct seat belt slack).

### Load limiter

Above a certain severity of impact, this mechanism is used to limit the force of the belt against the body so that it is at an acceptable level.

### Side seat belt pretensioners



The pretensioners hold the seat belt against the body, holding the occupant more securely against the seat, thus increasing the seat belt's efficiency.

With the ignition on, following a significant frontal impact and depending on the severity of the impact, the system may trigger the seat belt inertia reel pretensioner **1** which instantly retracts the seat belt.



- Have the entire restraint system checked following an accident.
- No operation whatsoever is permitted on any part of the system (pretensioners, airbags, computers, wiring) and the system components must not be reused on any other vehicle, even if identical.
- Only qualified personnel from our Network may work on the airbags; otherwise the system may trigger accidentally and cause injury.
- The electrical trigger system may only be tested by a specially trained technician using special equipment.
- When the vehicle is scrapped, contact an approved dealer for disposal of the pretensioner and airbags gas generators.

### Side protection devices

#### Side Airbags

(depending on the vehicle)

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

2

This airbag may be fitted to each of the front seats and is activated at the sides of the seats (door side) to protect the occupants in the event of a severe side impact.

### Curtain Airbags

This is an airbag fitted (depending on the vehicle) along the upper sides of the vehicle – they inflate along the front and rear door side windows to protect the passengers in the event of a severe side impact.



Depending on the vehicle, a marking on the wind-screen informs you of the presence of additional means of restraint (airbags, pretensioners etc.) in the passenger compartment.

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Warnings



#### Warning concerning the side airbag

- **Fitting seat covers:** seats equipped with airbag require covers specifically designed for your vehicle. Contact an approved dealer to find out if such covers are available from our Network. Contact an approved dealer to find out if these covers are available. The use of any covers other than those designed for your vehicle (including those designed for another vehicle) may affect the operation of the airbags and reduce your protection.
- In the front, do not place any accessories, objects or even pets between the seatback, the door and the internal fittings. Do not cover the seatback with objects such as clothes or accessories. This may prevent the airbag from operating correctly or cause injury when the airbag is deployed.
- Any interventions or modifications to the internal fittings or seats that are not approved by the car manufacturer are strictly prohibited and, if necessary, must be carried out by trained personnel at an Approved Dealer.
- The airbag is deployed through the visible slits in the backrests of the front seats (on the door side): never insert objects into these slits.

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Additional methods of restraint

2

All of the warnings below are given so that the airbags are not obstructed in any way when they are inflated and also to prevent the risk of serious injuries caused by items which may be dislodged when they inflate.



The airbag is designed to complement the action of the seat belt. Both the airbag and the seat belt are integral parts of the same protection system. It is therefore essential to wear seat belts at all times. If seat belts are not worn, the occupants are exposed to the risk of serious injury in the event of an accident. It may also increase the risk of minor superficial injuries occurring when the airbag is deployed, although such minor injuries are always possible with airbags.

If the vehicle should overturn or suffer a rear impact, however severe, the pretensioners and airbags are not always triggered. Shocks to the underbody of the vehicle, from pavements, potholes, stones etc. can all trigger these systems.

- No work or modification **whatsoever** may be carried out on any part of the driver or passenger airbag system (airbag, computer, wiring harness etc.), except by qualified network personnel.
- To ensure that the system is in good working order and to avoid accidental triggering of the system which may cause injury, only qualified Network personnel may work on the airbag system.
- As a safety precaution, have the airbag system checked if your vehicle has been involved in an accident, or is stolen or broken into.
- When selling or lending the vehicle, inform the new purchaser of these conditions when handing over this vehicle user manual.
- When scrapping your vehicle, contact your approved Dealer for disposal of the gas generator(s).

## ADDITIONAL SAFETY DEVICES

### Operating faults



The warning light **1** comes on when the ignition is switched on, then goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not come on when the ignition is turned on or if it comes on when the engine is running, it will be a sign that there is a fault in the system (airbags, pretensioners, etc.) of the front and/or rear seats.

Contact an approved dealer as soon as possible; your protection will be reduced until this fault is rectified.

## CHILD SAFETY

### General information

2

#### Carrying children

Please ensure that you comply with the legislation of your country.

Children, and adults, must be correctly seated and strapped in for all journeys. The children being carried in your vehicle are your responsibility.

A child is not a miniature adult. Children are at risk of specific injuries as their muscles and bones have not yet finished growing. The seat belt alone would not provide suitable protection. Use an approved child seat and ensure you use it correctly.



To prevent the doors being opened, use the "Child lock" feature  
→ 28.



A collision at 31 mph (50 km/h) is the same as falling a distance of 10 metres. Transporting a

child without a restraint is the equivalent of allowing him or her to play on a fourth-floor balcony without railings!

Never travel with a child held in your arms. In the event of an accident, you will not be able to keep hold of the child, even if you yourself are wearing a seat belt.

If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, replace the child seat and have the seat belts and ISOFIX anchorage points checked.



#### **Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle**

Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or by locking the doors. Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

#### **Using a child seat**

The level of protection offered by the child seat depends on its ability to restrain your child and on its installation. Incorrect installation compromises the protection it offers the child in the event of harsh braking or an impact.

Before purchasing a child seat, check that it complies with the regu-

## CHILD SAFETY

lations for the country you are in and that it can be fitted in your vehicle. Consult an approved Dealer to find out which seats are recommended for your vehicle.

The regulations on transporting children are specific to each country.

The use of a child seat during transport depends on the age and/or the size and/or weight of the child.

For children who do not need to be transported to a child seat, make sure that the seat belt is correctly adjusted and fastened.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations of the particular country you are in.

Before fitting a child seat, read the manual and respect its instructions. If you experience any difficulties during installation, contact the manufacturer of the equipment. Keep the instructions with the seat.



Set a good example by always fastening your seat belt and teaching your child:

- to strap themselves in correctly;
- to always get in and out of the car at the kerb, away from busy traffic.

Do not use a second-hand child seat or one without an instruction manual.

Check that there are no objects in the vicinity of the child seat which could impede its operation.



Never leave a child unattended in the vehicle. Check that your child is always strapped in and

that the belt or safety harness used is correctly set and adjusted. Avoid wearing bulky clothing which could cause the belts to slacken → 45.

Never let your child put their head or arms out of the window. Check that the child is in the correct position for the entire journey, especially if asleep.

## CHILD SAFETY

### Choosing a child seat

2



#### Rear-facing child seats

A baby's head is, proportionally, heavier than that of an adult and its neck is very fragile. Transport the child in this position as long as possible (until the age of 2 at the very least). It supports both the head and the neck. Choose a bucket type seat for best side protection and change it as soon as the child's head is higher than the shell.



#### Forward-facing child seats

Children up to 18 kg or four years old must travel in a forward-facing child seat. Choose a seat according to the size of the child: head and abdomen, etc.

The child's head and abdomen need to be protected as a priority. A front-facing child seat reduces the risk of an impact to the head. Ensure your child travels in a forward-facing seat with a harness for as long as their size permits. Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.



#### Booster cushions

From 15 kg or 4 years, the child can travel using a booster seat, which will enable the seat belt to be adapted to their size and shape. The booster seat cushion must be fitted with guides to position the seat belt on the child's thighs rather than the stomach. It is recommended to use a seat backrest that can have its height adjusted to position the seat belt in the middle of the shoulder. It must never rest on the neck or on the arm. Choose a bucket type seat for optimum side protection.

## CHILD SAFETY



List of the manufacturer's recommended methods for child restraint:

### Choice of child seat mounting

There are two ways of installing child seats: using the seat belt or the ISOFIX system.

#### Attaching with the seat belt

The seat belt must be adjusted to ensure that it is effective in the event of harsh braking or impact.

Ensure that the strap paths indicated by the child seat manufacturer are observed.

Always check that the seat belt is buckled by giving it a firm pull, then pull the belt out fully whilst pressing on the child seat.

Check that the seat is correctly held by moving it from side to side and back to front: the seat should remain firmly fixed.

Check that the child seat is square on to the seat and that it is not resting against a window.



Do not use the child seat if there is a risk that it will loosen the belt that secures it: the base of the car seat must not be on the buckle and/or clasp of the seat belt.



The seat belt must never be twisted or loose. The shoulder strap should never be worn under the child's arm or behind their back. Check that the seat belt has not been damaged by sharp edges. If the seat belt does not operate normally, it will not protect the child. Consult an approved dealer. Do not use this seat until the seat belt has been repaired.

#### Installing the ISOFIX system

Approved ISOFIX child seats comply with current regulations in one of the four cases listed below:

- Universal ISOFIX 3-point forward-facing car seat;

- Semi-universal ISOFIX 2-point car seat;
- Vehicle-specific car seat;
- i-Size which has:
  - a belt that is secured to the third ring of the seat in question;
  - or a support resting on the floor of the vehicle, compatible with the approved seat i-Size, which stops the child seat shifting in the case of a collision.

For the last three cases, check the list of compatible vehicles to ensure that the child seat can be fitted.



No modifications may be made to the originally installed components of the restraint system (seat belts, ISOFIX, seats and their mountings).

Attach the child seat with the ISOFIX locks, if these are provided. The ISOFIX system allows quick, easy and safe fitting.

The ISOFIX system consists of 2 rings and, in some cases, a third ring.

## CHILD SAFETY

2



The ISOFIX anchorage points are exclusively designed for child seats with the ISOFIX system. Never fit a different type of child seat, seat belt or other objects to these anchorage points. Check that nothing is obstructing the anchorage points. If your vehicle has been involved in a road accident, have the ISOFIX fittings checked and replace your child seat.



Before using a ISOFIX child seat that you purchased for another vehicle, check that it is approved for use. Consult the list of vehicles which can be fitted with the seat with the equipment manufacturer.

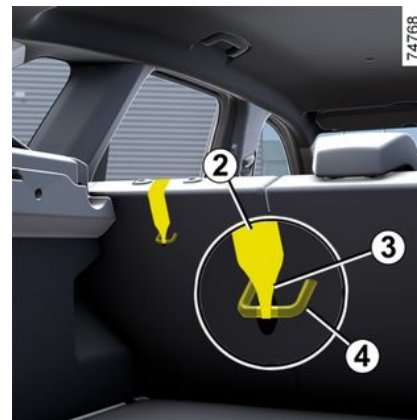


The two rings are located behind the zips **1** between the backrest and the base of the seat and are identified

by a mark .

The third ring **4** of each side seat is used to attach the upper strap **2** to some child seats.

### Rear seats



The upper **2** strap should be positioned between the seatback and the luggage compartment cover. To do so, first remove the luggage compartment cover.

Attach hook **3** to the strap of one of the rings **4** marked by the symbol



Pull the upper strap **2** so that the backrest of the child seat touches the backrest of the vehicle seat.

## CHILD SAFETY



Check that the seat-back of the forward-facing child seat is in contact with the seatback of the vehicle seat. If so, the child seat may not always remain properly supported by the vehicle seat.



The child seat strap **must** be attached to the corresponding ring.

## CHILD SEATS

### Fitting a child seat: overview

Some seats are not suitable for fitting child seats. The diagram and the installation table indicate where to attach a child seat. → 66 → 70



Fit the child seat in a rear seat wherever possible.

Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly. → 37

Check that when installing the child seat in the vehicle it is not at risk of coming loose from its base.

If you have to remove the headrest, check that it is correctly stored so that it does not come loose under harsh braking or impact.

Always attach the child seat to the vehicle even if it is not in use so that it does not come loose and harm someone under harsh braking or impact.

The types of child seat mentioned may not be available. Before using a different child seat, check with the manufacturer if it can be fitted.

### In the front seat



The laws concerning children travelling in the front passenger seat differ in every country. Consult the current legislation and follow the indications in the diagram and in the installation table. → 66 → 70

Before fitting a child seat in this seat (if authorised, and depending on the vehicle):

- lower the seat belt as far as possible;
- move the seat as far back as possible;
- tilt the seatback backwards slightly (about 25°);
- if the vehicle is fitted with a seat height adjustment control, adjust it to the maximum height.

Always fully extend the headrest, so that it does not interfere with the child seat. → 37

After fitting a child seat, push the front passenger seat forward at least one notch. If a rear-facing child seat is fitted, do not allow it to touch the instrument panel.

Do not change other settings after installing the child seat.



### RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:

Ensure that the airbag is deactivated before installing a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat.

### In the rear side seat

A carrycot should be installed across the seat and will take up at least two seats. Position it so the child's head is on the side opposite the vehicle door.

Before fitting a child seat to the ISOFIX anchorages on the rear side seat, check that the seat belt buckles are not positioned between the two ISOFIX anchorages on this seat. If necessary, move the buckle for the seat concerned towards the centre of the vehicle.

## CHILD SEATS

To install the rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as possible, then move it back as far as it will go.

To ensure the safety of a child in a forward-facing seat, move the vehicle seat forwards as far as possible and move the seat in front of the child forwards, ensuring that the seatback is adjusted to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

In all situations, remove the headrest of the seat on which the child seat is positioned. → 42

If necessary, move the rear seat as far back as possible. This must be done before fitting the child seat. Check that the child seat is resting against the back of the rear vehicle seat.

### Rear centre seat

A child seat may only be fitted in this seat if it is equipped with an inertia-reel belt.

For any additional information, contact an approved dealer.



Ensure that the child seat or the child's feet do not prevent the front seat from locking correctly.



A child seat with floor support should never be installed on the rear centre seat. **RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**



**Installing a booster seat (Group 2 or 3)**  
Check that the seat belt → 45 works (turns) correctly. Adjust the seat belt by positioning:

- the child's chest strap without touching it to the neck;
- position the seat belt so that it lies flat over the thighs and against the hips.

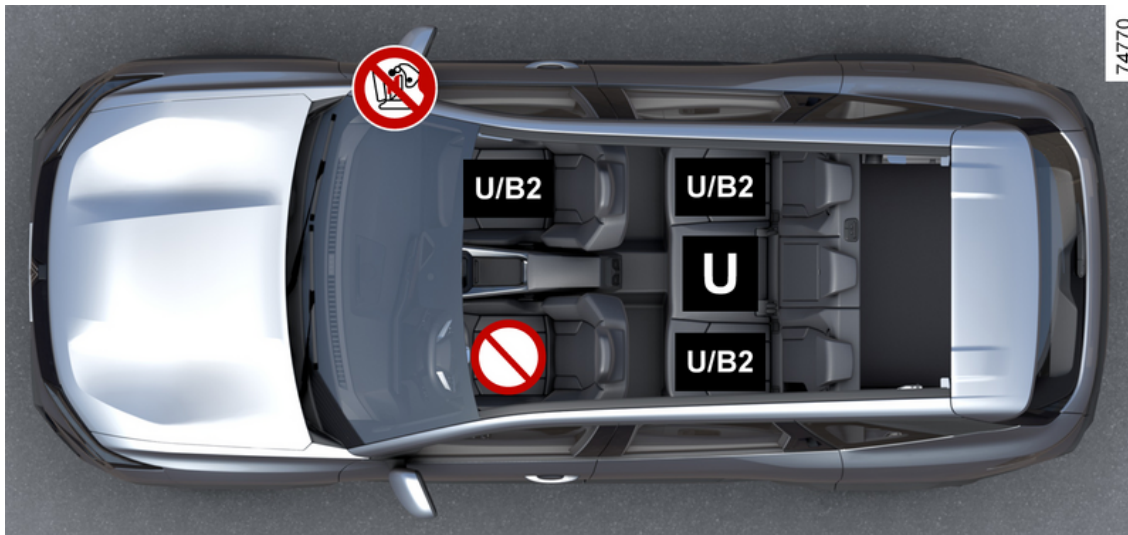
If necessary, adjust the position of the vehicle seat.

## CHILD SEATS

### Attaching with the seat belt

Image of the installation

2



## CHILD SEATS



Check the status of the airbag before installing a child seat or allowing a passenger to use the seat.



Seat not suitable for fitting a child seat.



Seat equipped to secure an approved "universal" seat using a seat belt.



Seat that allows a child seat with "B2" approval to be installed using the seat belt.



Before fitting a child seat on the front passenger seat, ensure that it is allowed by the laws of the country in which you are driving.



**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:** Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat, check that the front passenger seat airbag is disabled → 74.



Ensure that the child is always secured and that the child seat or seat belt is properly fitted and adjusted → 45.  
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



Using a child restraint system which is not suitable for this vehicle will not allow you to protect the baby or child correctly. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

## CHILD SEATS

### Installation table

The following table presents the information shown in the installation diagram to ensure that current regulations are respected.

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Front passenger seat		Rear seats	
		With airbag activated	With airbag deactivated	Side seats	Centre seat
<b>Carrycot fitted across the vehicle</b> Group 0	< 10 kg	X	X	U (4)	X
<b>Rear-facing structure.</b> Group 0 or 0+	< 13 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)
<b>Rear-facing seat</b> Group 0+ or 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	X	U (2) (3)	U (5)	U (5) (7)
<b>Forward-facing seat</b> Group 1	9 kg to 18 kg	U (3)	X	U (6)	U (6) (7)
<b>Booster seat</b> Group 2 or 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg	U/ B2 (3)	X	U/B2 (6)	U (6)



**(2) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:** Before installing a rear-facing child seat on the front passenger seat of the vehicle, make sure that the airbag has been disabled → 74.

Refer to the brochure "Child safety equipment", available from an Authorized Dealer, to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.

## CHILD SEATS

**X** = Seat not suitable for fitting a child seat.

**U** = seat that allows the attachment, by means of a seat belt, of a child seat approved as "universal": check the feasibility of the installation.

**B2**= Booster seats in groups 2 and 3 (15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg).

**(3)** Raise the vehicle seat as far as possible and move it back as far as possible, tilting the backrest slightly (approx. 25°).

**(4)** A carrycot can be installed across the seat and will take up at least two seats. Position it so the child's head is on the side opposite the vehicle door.

**(5)** To install the rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go then move it back as far as possible, without allowing it to touch the child seat.

**(6)** Always retract the headrest from the seat on which the child seat is mounted. This action must be carried out before installing the car seat → **37**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.



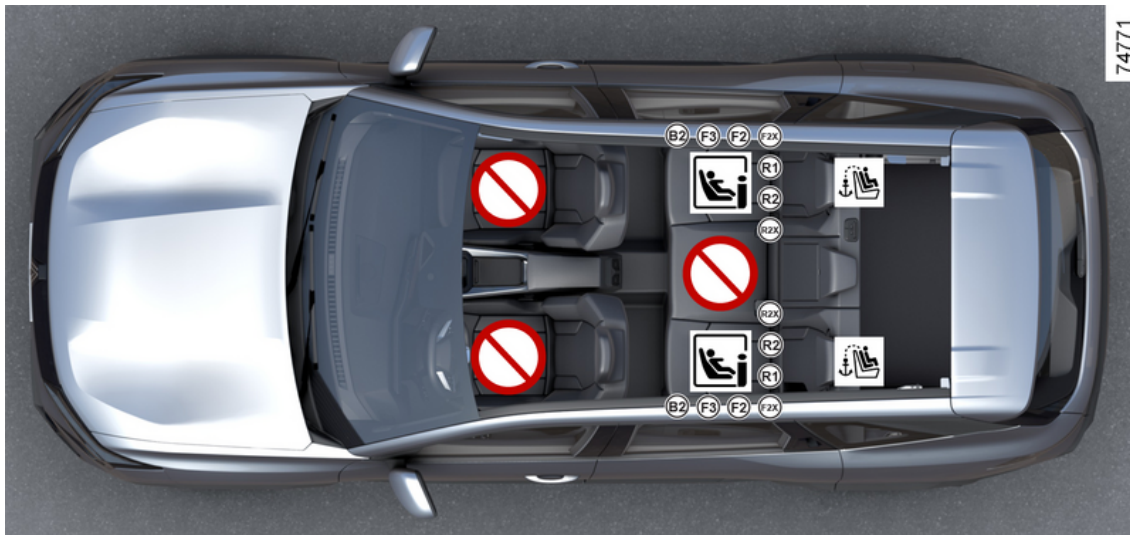
**(7) RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY:** Never install a child car seat with a floor support.

# CHILD SEATS

## Attachment using the ISOFIX system

### Image of the installation

2



## CHILD SEATS




Seat not suitable for fitting a child seat.

### Child seat attached using ISOFIX



Seat which allows an ISOFIX child seat to be fitted.



The rear side seats are fitted with anchorage points that allow a forward-facing car seat ISOFIX with "universal" approval to be attached. The anchorage points  are located in the boot and are visible.



Ensure that the child is always secured and that the child seat or seat belt is properly fitted and adjusted  
→ 45.  
If necessary, adjust the seat position accordingly.



Using a child restraint system which is not suitable for this vehicle will not allow you to protect the baby or child correctly. They risk serious or even fatal injury.

## CHILD SEATS

### Installation table

The following table presents the information shown in the installation diagram to ensure that current regulations are respected.

Type of child seat	Weight of the child	Size of seat [Anchorage]	Front passenger seat	Rear seats	
			With airbag On or Off	Side seats	Centre seat
<b>Carrycot fitted across the vehicle</b> Approved for group 0	< 10 kg	L1 [F], L2 [G]	X	X	X
<b>Rear-facing shell seat</b> Approved for group 0 or 0+	< 13 kg	R1 [E]	X	IL (1)	X
<b>Rear-facing seat</b> Approved for group 0+ or 1	< to 13 kg and 9 to 18 kg	R2 [D], R2X [D]	X	IL (1)	X
		R3 [C]	X	X	X
<b>Forward-facing seat</b> Approved for group 1	9 kg to 18 kg	F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X [B1]	X	IUF-IL (1) (2)	X
<b>Booster seat</b> Approved for group 2 or 3	15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg	B2	X	IUF-IL (1) (2)	X
		B3	X	X	X
<b>Seat i-Size</b>	Rear-facing seat		X	i-U(1)	X
	Forward-facing seat		X	i-UF(1) (2)	X
	Booster seat		X	i-UF(1) (2)	X

**Refer to the brochure "Child safety equipment", available from an Authorized Dealer, to choose the seat suited to your child and recommended for your vehicle.**

## CHILD SEATS

**X** = Seat not suitable for fitting a child seat.

**IUF** = Seat that allows the installation of forward-facing child seats with "universal" approval using ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

**IL** = Seat that allows approved "semi-universal" or "vehicle-specific" child seats to be fitted using the ISOFIX attachments; check that it can be fitted correctly.

**i-U** = Only suitable for forward- and rear-facing i-Size "universal" child seats: check that it can be installed.

**i-UF** Suitable for forward- and rear-facing i-Size "universal" child seats: check that it can be installed.

**(1)** To install the rear-facing child seat, move the front seat as far forward as it will go then move it back as far as possible, without allowing it to touch the child seat.

**(2)** Always retract the headrest of the seat on which the child seat is mounted. This action must be carried out before installing the car seat → **42**. Move the seat in front of the child forwards, move the seatback forward to avoid contact between the seat and the child's legs.

The size of the ISOFIX child seat is indicated by a letter:

- F3 [A], F2 [B], F2X[B1]: for Group 1 (9 kg to 18 kg) forward-facing child seats;
- R2 [D], R2X [D], R3 [C]: rear-facing seats or bucket seats in Group 0+ (less than 13 kg) or Group 1 (9 kg to 18 kg);
- R1 [E] rear-facing bucket seats in Group 0 (less than 10 kg) or group 0+ (less than 13 kg);
- L1[F], L2 [G]: baby carriers in Group 0 (less than 10 kg);
- B2, B3: for booster seats in Groups 2 and 3 (15 kg to 25 kg and 22 kg to 36 kg).

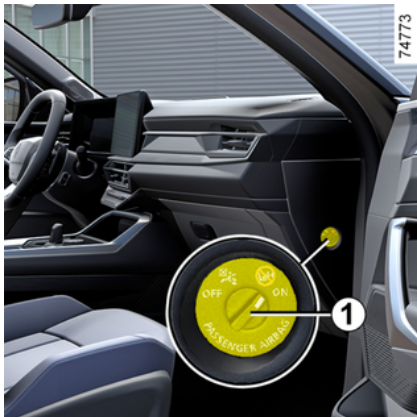
## CHILD SAFETY: DEACTIVATING, ACTIVATING THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG

2



The passenger airbag may only be deactivated or activated while the **vehicle is stationary with the ignition off.**

### Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag




Before installing a child seat on the front passenger seat:

- check that the child seat can be installed on this seat;
- it is essential **to deactivate** the airbag for a rear-facing child seat.



**To deactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition switched off,** push and turn the lock **1** to the **OFF** position.

With the ignition on, **ensure** that the  warning light is illuminated on the display **2**.

**This warning light stays on continuously to let you know you can install a child seat.**



### **DANGER**

As the deployment of the front passenger airbag is not compatible with the positioning of a rear-facing child seat, **NEVER** install a rear-facing child seat restraint system on a seat protected by an **ACTIVATED** front AIRBAG. This may cause the **DEATH** or **SERIOUS INJURY** of the **CHILD**.

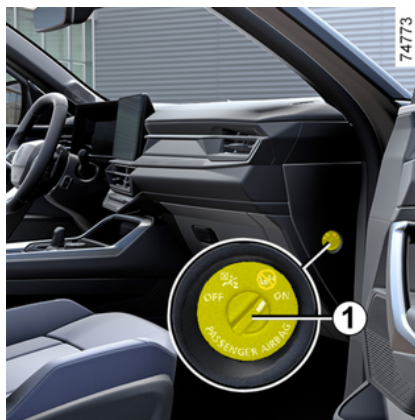


## CHILD SAFETY: DEACTIVATING, ACTIVATING THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG




These instructions are provided by markings on the instrument panel and on the labels **A** on each side of the passenger sun visor **3** (see the example above).

### Activating the front passenger airbag



As soon as you remove the child seat from the front passenger seat, reactivate the airbag in order to protect the passenger in the event of an impact.

**To reactivate the airbag: with the vehicle stationary and the ignition off**, push and turn the lock **1** to the **ON** position.

When the ignition is on, it is **critical to check** that the indicator  light is off on screen **2**.

### Operating faults



In the event of a failure in the airbag front passenger activation/deactivation system, the indicator lamps



and  are displayed in the instrument panel. Turn off the ignition and check the position of the lock **1**.

Restart the ignition: the indicator lights go out.

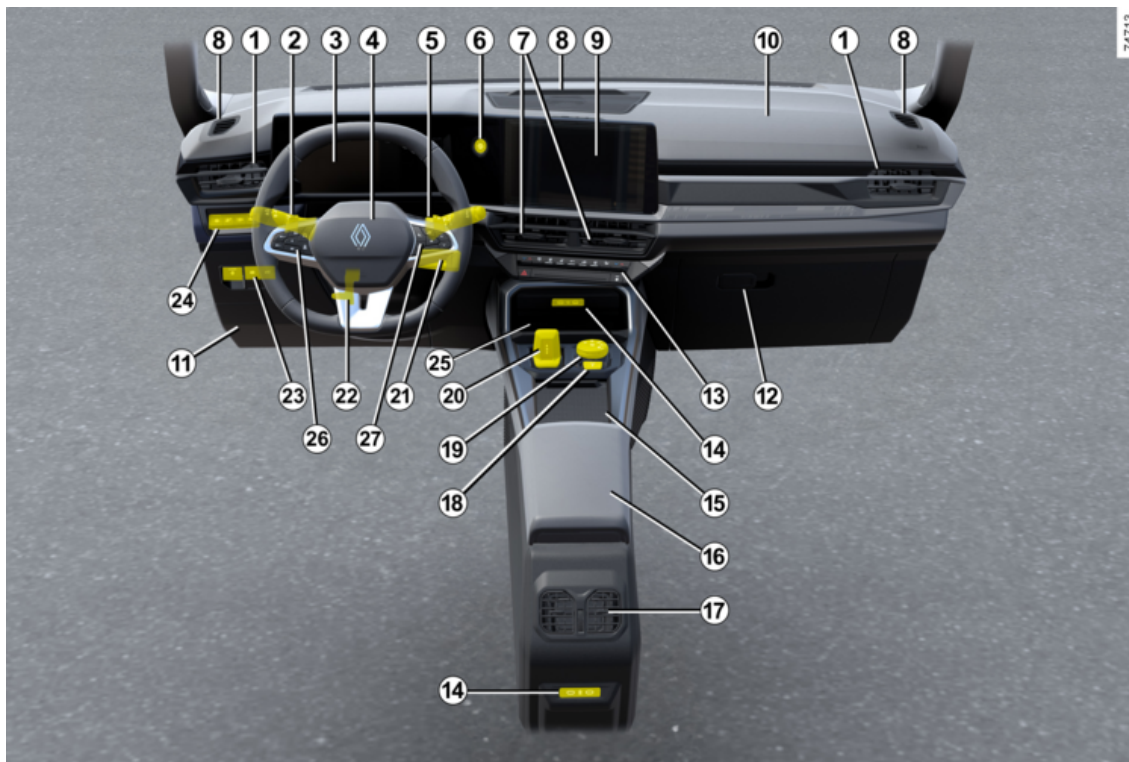
If the problem persists, it will signal a system failure. In this case, it is forbidden for a rear-facing child seat to be installed on the front passenger seat or for any other passenger to occupy the seat.

## CHILD SAFETY: DEACTIVATING, ACTIVATING THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG

Speak to an approved dealer as soon as possible.

2

## DRIVING POSITION



## DRIVING POSITION

### The equipment described **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND COUNTRY.**

**1.** Side air vents.

**2.** Stalk for:

- Indicator lights
- exterior lights;

**3.** Instrument panel.

**4.** Driver's airbag and horn location.

**5.** Screen washer/wiper stalk.

**6.** Engine starter ignition control.

**7.** Centre air vents.

**8.** Demister strip.

**9.** Multimedia screen.

**10.** Passenger location airbag.

**11.** Fuse box

**12.** Glove box

**13.** Controls for:

- air-conditioning;
- warning lights;
- Central door locking;

**14.** Sockets USB-C.

**15.** Storage compartment.

**16.** Park position button on the automatic gearbox.

**16.** Central armrest/storage compartment.

**17.** Rear air outlets.

**18.** P position button on the automatic gearbox.

**19.** Multi-sense driving mode command.

**20.** Speed command

**21.** Remote radio controls.

**22.** Control for adjusting the steering wheel height and depth.

**23.** Controls for:

- activation/deactivation of the electronic parking brake;
- Autohold function;
- opening the luggage compartment door.

**24.** Controls for:

- My Safety function;
- ECO or ESP function off;
- headlight beam adjustment;
- Stop and Start function.

**25.** Phone charging/storage zone.

**26.** Controls for:

- speed limiter
- Stop and Go adaptive cruise control;
- Active driver assist.

**27.** Controls for:

- trip computer information display;

- vehicle settings customisation menu;
- remote radio and navigation system

# TRIP COMPUTER

## General information

### Trip computer *A* or *B*



Depending on the vehicle, this allows the following functions to be displayed in zone **5**. Select the functions by repeatedly pressing control **2** or **3**.

- mileage;
- journey settings;
- information messages;
- operating fault messages (related

to the  warning light);

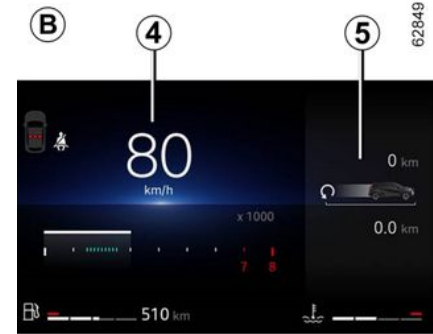
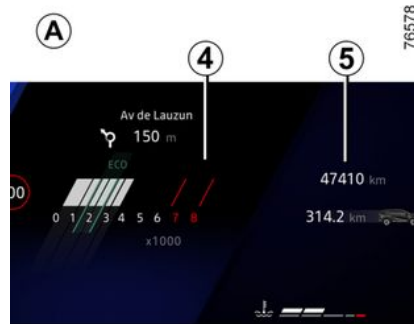
- Warning messages (related to the

warning light );

- Monitor ECO;
- Media information (instrument panel **B** only).

Zone **4** is customisable using command **1** and displays the following functions:

- Rev counter or;
- Driving assistance;
- Navigation.



2

### Selections for display in zone **5**

(the information displayed depends on the vehicle's equipment and the country):

- a) Trip log, operating faults and information messages;
- b) Trip parameters:
  - average fuel consumption;
  - current fuel consumption;
  - Estimated mileage with remaining fuel;
  - mileage;
  - average speed;
- c) total mileage, trip mileage recorder and average speed;
- d) resetting the tyre pressure;

## TRIP COMPUTER

e) distance before service:

- distance before service;
- distance before oil change.

f) monitor ECO;

g) media information (instrument panel **A** only);

### **Resetting the trip mileage recorder and journey parameters (reset button)**

With one of the trip settings selected as the display, press and hold switch **2** or **3** until the display resets to zero.

### **Interpreting some of the values displayed after resetting**

The values showing average fuel consumption, range and average speed will become more stable and reliable the further you travel after pressing the reset button.

For the first few miles after pressing the reset key you will notice that the range increases as you travel.

This range takes into account the average fuel consumption since the last time the reset button was pressed.

However, average consumption can decrease when:

- the vehicle stops accelerating;

- the engine reaches its operating temperature (if the engine was cold when the reset key was pressed);
- when driving from an urban area onto the open road.

### **Automatic resetting of the journey parameters**






Resetting occurs automatically when the maximum value of any of the parameters is exceeded.

# TRIP COMPUTER

## Trip settings



The display of information shown below **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

2


Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Vehicle Systems OK	<b>a) Trip log.</b> Successive display of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- passenger information messages (airbag OFF), etc.;</li><li>- operation failure messages ("Check injection" etc.).</li></ul>
Current  7.4 L/100	<b>b) trip parameters</b> <b>Current fuel consumption.</b> This value is displayed after a speed of more than approximately 19 mph is reached.
Aver. consump.  5.8 L/100	<b>Average consumption</b> since the last reset. The value is displayed after having travelled at least 400 metres since the last reset.
Range  112.4 km	<b>Estimated range with remaining fuel.</b> The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
Distance  112.4 km	<b>Distance travelled</b> since the last reset.
Average  123.4 km/h	<b>Average speed</b> since last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.

## TRIP COMPUTER

2

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
Distance  112.4 km	<b>c) Trip mileage recorder</b> <b>Distance travelled</b> since the last reset  <b>Average speed</b> since last reset. The value is displayed after driving 400 metres.
Average  123.4 km/h	
Tyre pressure init. long press	<b>d) Resetting the tyre pressures.</b> <b>→ 143</b>

## TRIP COMPUTER

Examples of selections	Interpreting the display selected
<b>Trip computer with message stating distance until next service</b>	
Service Intervals 30 000 Km/12 months	<p><b>e) autonomy before service.</b></p> <p><b>With the ignition on and the engine off</b>, have access to distance information before the service. When the distance or time value approaches its limit, there are a number of possible scenarios:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Remaining distance less than <b>1,500 km or one month</b>: the message "Service expires in" is displayed accompanied by the nearest limit (distance or time);</li> <li>- If the remaining distance is equal to <b>0 km or if the service date is reached</b>: the message "Service Required" will</li> </ul>
Service Intervals 300 Km/24 days	
Service Required	<p>be displayed accompanied by the indicator  light. The vehicle requires a service as soon as possible.</p>
<p><b>Reset:</b> To reset the range until the next service, press and hold the button for approximately 10 seconds on the "OK" button until the range before service is displayed continuously.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.</p>	

## TRIP COMPUTER

2

<b>Examples of selections</b>	<b>Interpreting the display selected</b>
<b>Trip computer with message stating distance until next service</b>	
Oil change on 30 000 km/24 months	<b>Distance before oil change</b> <b>With the ignition on and the engine off</b> , have access to mileage information to display the distance to the next oil change.
<p>Depending on the vehicle, the mileage between oil changes varies according to the driving style (frequent driving at low speed, short journeys, extensive use at idle speed, towing a trailer etc.). The distance remaining until the next oil change can therefore decrease more quickly in some cases than the actual distance travelled.</p> <p><b>Reset:</b> To reset the range until the next oil change, press and hold the button for approximately 10 seconds on the "OK" button until the range before oil change is displayed continuously.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> if a service is performed without changing the engine oil, only the mileage before the next service should be reset. In the event of an oil change, both the distance before the next service and the next oil change should be reset.</p>	

# TRIP COMPUTER

## information messages

These can help in the vehicle starting phase, or give information about a selection or a driving status.

Examples of information messages are given in the following pages.

2

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
<b>"Parking Brake ON"</b>	Indicates that the handbrake has been applied.
<b>"Vehicle Checks in Progress"</b>	Displayed with the ignition on when the vehicle is running self-diagnostics.

# TRIP COMPUTER

## Operating fault messages

2

They are displayed along with a warning light  and mean that you should drive very carefully to an approved dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.

They disappear when the display selection key is pressed or after several seconds and are stored in the computer log.

The  warning light stays on. Examples of operating fault messages are given on the following pages.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
<b>"Check vehicle"</b>	Indicates a fault with one of the pedal sensors, the battery management system or the oil level sensor.
<b>"WARNING: Check Airbag"</b>	Indicates a fault in the restraint system (airbags) or with the seatbelts. It is possible that they will not operate in the event of an accident.
<b>"Check Anti- Pollution System"</b>	Indicates a fault in the vehicle's particle filter system.

# TRIP COMPUTER

## Warning messages

They appear along with the warning light **STOP** and indicate that for your own safety, you should stop your vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow. Stop your engine and do not restart it. Please contact an authorised dealer.

Some examples of warning messages are given below. **Note:** the messages appear individually on the display, or one after the other (if there are various messages to display), and may be accompanied by a warning light and/or a beep.

Examples of messages	Interpreting the display selected
"WARNING: Engine Failure Risk"	Indicates that there is a problem with the fuel injection, the vehicle's engine is overheated, or there is a serious problem with the engine.
"WARNING: Power Steering"	Indicates a fault in the steering system.
"WARNING: Braking System"	Indicates that there is a problem with the brake system. Apply the electronic parking brake manually and make sure that the vehicle remains stationary using chocks.
"Puncture"	Indicates that at least one of the tyres is flat or very deflated.
"Electric System Failure"	Indicates a fault in the vehicle battery charging circuit (alternator etc.).
"WARNING: Gearbox Failure Risk"	Indicates a failure in the automatic gear box.

# TRIP COMPUTER

## Displays and indicators

2

### Instrument panel A

The presence and operation of the display and indicators **DEPENDS ON THE LEVEL OF EQUIPMENT AND THE COUNTRY.**



Lights up when the ignition is switched on.

A message is displayed at the same time as some indicators are switched on.

You can customise your instrument panel with various content and colours of your choice.

In the case of vehicles equipped with a multimedia screen, refer to the equipment instructions.

### Selection of views

Depending on the vehicle, a number of different views may be available on the instrument panel. To select a view, press control **7** as many times as necessary to cycle through the different views on dashboard **A** until you reach the desired view.

All available views display the following essential information on the instrument panel:

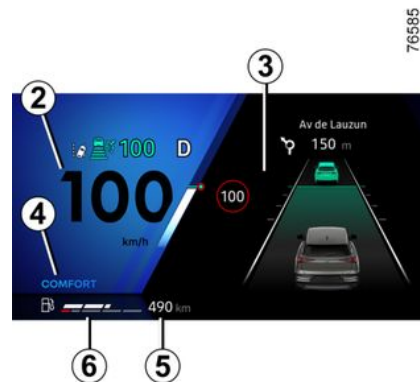
- speedometer;
- Information about activated driving aids;
- Information area.

The **"Minimum"** display only shows the essential information on the instrument panel.

The **"Classic"** display shows the essential information, the rev counter and the power meter (depending on the vehicle) in the instrument panel.

The **"Driving Aids"** display shows detailed and at-a-glance information related to the driving aids activated on the instrument panel. For example, the proximity of a white line or being too close to the vehicle ahead.

The **"Navigation"** view displays the essential information and duplicate route of the multimedia system throughout the instrument panel.



**Information display.**

**Speedometer 2**

**Information on driving aids 3**


**Selected driving mode 4**

**Estimated range with remaining fuel 5**

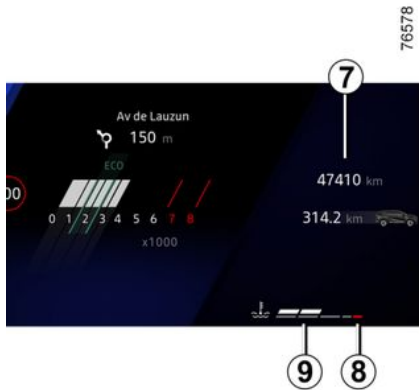
The value is displayed after driving 400 metres. → **81**

**Fuel gauge 6**

## TRIP COMPUTER

If it is at the minimum level, the warning light  integrated into the indicator will light up orange, along with a beep.

Fill the tank with at least 8 litres of fuel.



### Coolant temperature indicator 9

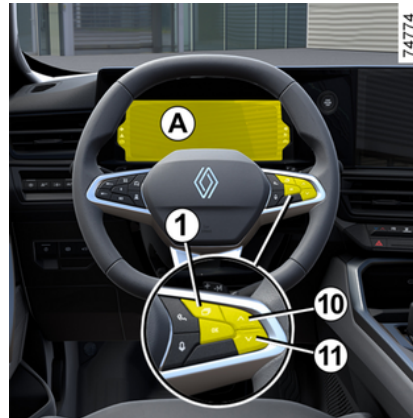
In normal use, the indicator 9 should be positioned before zone 8.

When operating under "intensive" conditions, the indicator may move into this zone.

This is not serious, unless warning

light  appears together with

a message on the instrument panel and a beep.



### Information area 7

Depending on the vehicle, use control 10 or 11 to search for and select the various widgets on the instrument panel:

- Information on the on-board computer (mileage counter, warning messages, etc.);
- Multimedia information (currently playing audio source, etc.);
- ...

## Instrument panel B



Lights up when the ignition is switched on.

A message is displayed at the same time as some indicators are switched on.

You can customise your instrument panel with various content and colours of your choice.

In the case of vehicles equipped with a multimedia screen, refer to the equipment instructions.

### Selection of views

Depending on the vehicle, a number of different views may be available

## TRIP COMPUTER

on the instrument panel. To select a view, press control **1** as many times as necessary to cycle through the different views on instrument panel **B** until you reach the desired view.

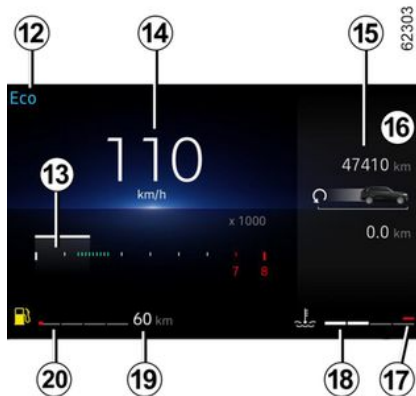
All available views display the following essential information on the instrument panel:

- speedometer;
- Information about activated driving assistants;
- Information area.

**The "Minimum"** display only shows the essential information on the instrument panel.

**The "Classic"** display shows the essential information, the rev counter and the power meter (depending on the vehicle) in the instrument panel.


**The "Driving Aids"** display shows detailed and at-a-glance information related to the driving aids activated on the instrument panel. For example, the proximity of a white line or being too close to the vehicle ahead.



### Information display.

#### Overspeed buzzer

Depending on the vehicle or country,

the warning  light will come on and an audible signal will be emitted. This signal will sound as soon as the vehicle is travelling at more than 75mph. This warning light will remain on while the vehicle is travelling at more than 75mph.

#### Selected driving mode 12

#### Rev counter 13

(x 1000 scale)

Its display varies according to the customisation of the instrument

panel. Depending on the style you select, it may not be displayed.

#### Speedometer 14


Depending on the style selected, the display varies.

#### Total mileage recorder 15 → 81

#### Coolant temperature indicator 18

In normal use, the indicator **18** should be positioned before zone **17**. When operating under "intensive" conditions, the indicator may move into this zone.

This is not serious, unless warning


light  appears together with a message on the instrument panel and a beep.

#### Estimated range with remaining fuel 19

The value is displayed after driving 400 metres. → 81

#### Fuel gauge 20

If it is at the minimum level, the warn-

ing light  integrated into the indicator will light up orange, along with a beep.

Fill the tank with at least 8 litres of fuel.

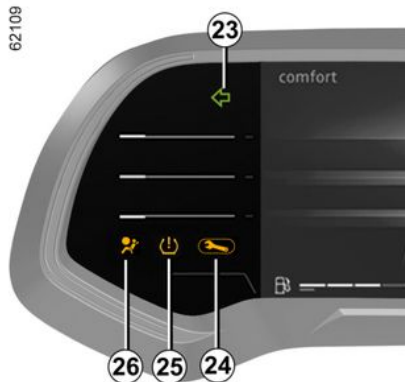
## TRIP COMPUTER



### Information area 16 → 79

Depending on the vehicle, use control **10** or **11** to search for and select the various widgets on the instrument panel:

- Information on the on-board computer (mileage counter, warning messages, etc.);
- Multimedia information (currently playing audio source, etc.);
- ...

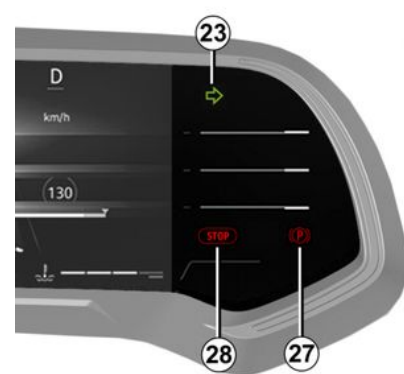


### Indicators 23

Warning light 24 → 95

Tyre under-inflation warning light 25 → 143

Air bag warning light 26 → 146



Parking brake or electronic parking brake indicator light 27 → 130

Urgent stop warning light 28 → 95

### Engine oil level low warning

When the engine is started, the instrument panel display alerts you when the minimum oil level is reached → 279.

The first time the warning appears, it can be cleared by pressing the "OK" switch.

Subsequent warnings will disappear automatically after around 30 seconds.

## TRIP COMPUTER

### Instrument panel

(km/h or mph)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, on the multimedia screen, select the world "Vehicle



", press the menu "Settings", "System", "Units" and "Speed".

Select "km/h" or "mph".

Refer to the multimedia instructions to select the unit.

**Note:** In both cases, when the battery is disconnected, the on-board computer automatically returns to the original unit of measurement.

The speedometer and some of the distance information displayed on the instrument panel are converted.

To return to the previous mode, repeat the same operation.

**Note:** Once the battery is disconnected, the on-board computer will automatically return to the original unit of measurement.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

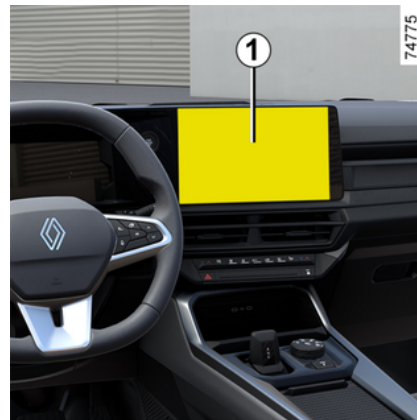


To use certain driving aids, you need to change the unit of measurement on the instrument panel to get the correct information while driving in a country where the speed units are different from those set as standard on the vehicle.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

### Vehicle settings customisation menu



Depending on the vehicle equipment, this function enables the activation/deactivation and adjustment of some vehicle functions.

### Accessing the settings menu.

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, on the multimedia screen 1, select the "Vehicle" world, press the "Vehicle" menu and then the "Outside" tab to access the various settings.

## TRIP COMPUTER

### Adjusting the settings

Select a menu and then the function to be modified (the display depends on the vehicle's equipment level and the country of sale):

a) "Access":

- "Automatic door locking while driving";
- "Hands-free locking/unlocking";
- ...

b) "Welcome":

- External lighting;
- "Welcome sound with door opening";
- "Automatic opening of the mirrors";
- "Automatic courtesy light";
- ...

c) "Driving lights":

- "Adaptive lighting";
- "Choice of the driving side";
- ...

(d) "Wipers":

- "Rear windscreen wiping in reverse";
- "Automatic windscreen cleaning";
- ...

Depending on the function, select:

- "ON" or "OFF" to activate or deactivate,

or

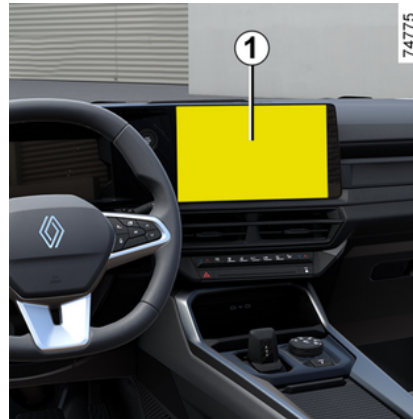
- An adjustment for how long the lights stay on (for example, for the "Follow-me-home lighting" function).

See the multimedia instructions for more information.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

### Clock and external temperature,



The time and outside temperature are shown on the multimedia screen **1**.

Depending on the vehicle, you can set the time via the multimedia screen **1**, select the "Vehicle" word, press the "Settings" menu and then "Date and time".

You can access various settings:

- "Time format";
- "Select a time zone";
- "Set the time zone";
- ...

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Exterior temperature indicator

#### Special feature:

When the exterior temperature is between -3 °C and +3 °C, the digits °C flash (to signal a risk of ice on the road).

## TRIP COMPUTER

2



### **Exterior temperature indicator**

As ice formation is related to climatic exposure, local air humidity and temperature, the external temperature alone is not sufficient to detect ice.



If the power supply is cut (battery disconnected, supply wire cut, etc.), the clock must be reset. We recommend that you do not adjust these settings while driving.

## INDICATOR LIGHTS


The presence and operation of the warning lights **DEPEND ON THE EQUIPMENT AND COUNTRY.**

Instrument panel **A** or **B**



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. Stop immediately if traffic conditions allow. Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and consult an approved dealer.



Warning light  means you should drive **very carefully to an authorised dealer as soon as possible.** If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.




For your own safety, if the warning light  comes on, stop immediately, or as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Please contact an authorised dealer.




**Indicator light**

If it lights up in red during driving and

is accompanied by the  warning light, for your safety you should stop the vehicle as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Please contact an authorised dealer. If it lights up in yellow during driv-

ing and is accompanied by the

 warning light, visit an approved dealer as soon as possible. **In the meantime, drive carefully.** If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



**Light warning light**



**Dipped beam headlight tell-tale**



**Headlight warning light**



**Automatic main beam warning light** → 102



**Front fog light tell-tale**



**Rear fog lights warning light**



**Left-hand direction indicator tell-tale**



**Right-hand direction indicator tell-tale**



**Headlight adjustment warning light**

## INDICATOR LIGHTS



**Door status warning light → 27**



**Electronic parking brake on warning light → 130**



**Function indicator light "Autohold" → 133**



**Engine standby warning light → 120**



**Engine standby unavailable warning light → 120**



**Low fuel level warning light**

The orange light comes on when the ignition is turned on or the engine is started. Depending on the vehicle, it will go off after a few seconds or change to white. If it appears orange while driving and a beep sounds, fill the tank with at least 1.76 gal (8 litres) of fuel. There are about 31 miles (50 km) of fuel left.



**Warning light of Airbag**

Lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds. If it does not light up when the ignition is switched on, if it lights up when the engine is running,

or if it flashes, it indicates a fault in the system.

Contact an approved dealer urgently.



**Oil pressure warning light**

It comes on when the ignition is switched on or the engine is started, and goes off within a few seconds.

If it comes on while driving, accom-

panied by the **STOP** warning light and a beep, stop immediately and turn off the ignition.

Check the oil level → 279.

If the level is correct, the light has come on for another reason: contact an Authorised Dealer immediately.



**Coolant temperature warning light**

Blue light goes on when you switch on the ignition or start the engine.

If it turns red, stop and let the engine idle for a minute or two.

The temperature should decrease and the warning light should go out or appear in blue. Otherwise, stop the engine. Let the engine cool down before checking the coolant level.

Please contact an authorised dealer.



**12V battery charge warning light**

It comes on when the ignition is switched on or the engine is started, and goes off within a few seconds.

If it goes on while driving, together

with the warning light **STOP** and a beep, the electrical circuit is overloaded or there is a short circuit.

Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved dealer.



**Mode warning light ECO**

This comes on when ECO mode is activated → 138.



**Anti-lock braking warning light**

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

If it does not go out when the ignition is switched on, or if it comes on when driving, then there is a fault in the ABS. The brakes will function normally, but without the ABS. Contact an approved dealer urgently.



**Warning light for the electronic stability control (ESC) and traction control system**

## INDICATOR LIGHTS

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out after a few seconds.

The warning light → 146 may come on for various reasons.



**Warning light ESC OFF → 146**



**Tyre under-inflation warning light**

This warning light comes on when the ignition is switched on or the engine is started and goes out after a few seconds. → 143.



**Gear change indicator**

This lights up to advise you to change to a higher gear (up arrow) or lower gear (down arrow).



**Power steering indicator light**

It comes on when the ignition is switched on or the engine is started, and goes off within a few seconds.

Depending on the vehicle, it comes on when there is a battery failure → 99.

If this warning light comes on along with the warning light when the

vehicle is moving, **STOP**, the system is faulty.

Please contact an authorised dealer.



**Brake circuit failure warning light**

It comes on when the ignition is switched on or the engine is started, and goes off within a few seconds.

If it comes on when braking, together

with warning light **STOP** and a beep, the brake fluid level is low or there is a fault in the braking system. Stop as soon as traffic conditions allow and consult an approved dealer.



**Brake pedal depressed warning light**

This light comes on when the brake pedal is pressed → 124.



**Toxic Fume Filter System Warning Light**

On equipped vehicles, this light comes on when the engine is started and, depending on the vehicle, when the ignition is turned off while the engine is in standby → 120, before shutting down.

– If it remains on continuously, contact an Authorised Dealer as soon as possible;

– If it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an Authorised Dealer → 137 urgently.



**Indicator light to warn of a fault or unavailability of the "Active Emergency Braking" function → 174**



**"Active emergency braking" function warning light → 174**



**Lane departure prevention system warning light → 151**



**Speed limiter warning light → 188**



**Adaptive cruise control warning light Stop and Go → 191**



**Fault indicator light of the "Driver Vigilance Warning" function → 181**



**STOP Urgent stop warning light (red)**

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine starts. It lights up at the same time as other warning lights, and is accompanied by a beep.

## INDICATOR LIGHTS

For your own safety, stop as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it.

Please contact an authorised dealer.



### Warning light (orange)

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out as soon as the engine starts. It may come on in conjunction with other warning lights on the instrument panel.

You should drive **very carefully** to an authorised dealer as soon as possible. If you fail to follow this recommendation, you risk damaging your vehicle.



### Fuel filler tank cap missing or incorrectly closed warning light

If it comes on during ignition, this indicates that the fuel filler tank cap is not closed properly.

The message "Cap checked? Push & hold OK" is displayed on the trip computer accompanied by the

warning light .


The car may need to be driven a few times before the warning light appears.

In this case, make sure that the fuel filler tank cap is properly closed.

After this confirmation, the reset can be carried out by holding the OK button on the steering wheel for three seconds when the message "Cap checked? Push & hold OK" is displayed on the trip computer. After

the reset, the  warning light and the message disappear.

If the fuel filler tank cap is not closed

correctly, the warning light  may appear accompanied by the message "Check Anti- Pollution System" displayed on the trip computer. In this case, contact an Approved Dealer as soon as possible.



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. Stop immediately if traffic conditions allow. Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and consult an approved dealer.

## Display C



**Airbag on the passenger side ON → 74**



**Airbag on the passenger side OFF → 74**

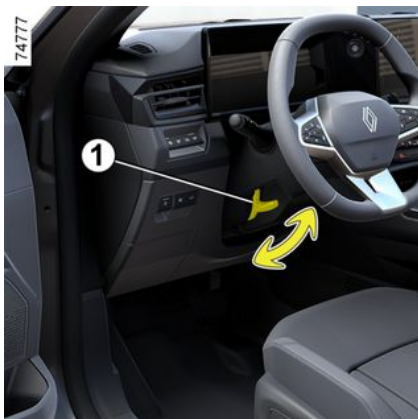


**Seat belt reminder warning light → 45**

# STEERING

## Steering wheel

### Adjusting the steering wheel



Depending on the vehicle, both the height and depth of the steering wheel can be adjusted.

Push lever **1** down and adjust the steering wheel to the desired position, then lift the lever to lock the steering wheel.

Make sure that the steering wheel is correctly locked.



For safety reasons, only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary.

### Power-assisted steering

Never drive with an inadequately charged 12V battery.

### Special case

Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a battery fault (disconnected, discharged battery, etc.), the power-assisted steering wheel angle must be reset. To do this:

- the vehicle stationary and on flat ground;
- with the driver alone in the vehicle,

start the engine: the  warning light and/or, depending on the vehicle, the "Turn steer.wheel max right-left" message are/is displayed on the instrument panel;

- turn the steering wheel fully to the left and then to the right, applying force when it arrives at the stop. Switch off the engine and wait for around a minute. when the engine next starts, the indicator light and/

or, depending on vehicle, the message will switch off.



Never leave the steering wheel on full lock when the vehicle is stationary.

2

### Special feature of the Stop and Start

With the engine on standby, power-assisted steering is no longer operational. It returns to its original state when the engine is restarted or as soon as the speed is above 0.62 mph (1 km/h) (hill, slope, etc.).



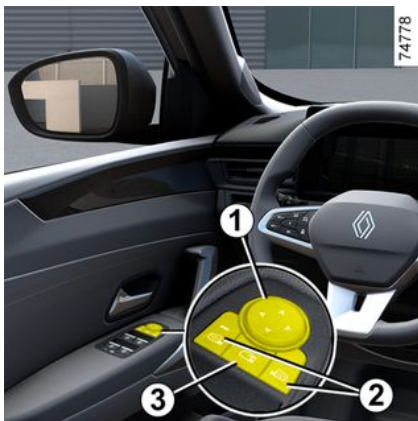
Never switch off the ignition when travelling downhill, and avoid doing so in normal driving (power steering and brake servo will not function).



With the engine switched off, or if there is a system fault, it is still possible to turn the steering wheel. The force required will be greater.

## REAR VIEW MIRRORS

### Rear-view mirrors



### Adjustment

When you select the door rear-view mirror using switch **2**, the indicator light integrated into the switch will illuminate. Then use button **1** to adjust it to the desired position.

### Foldable electric door mirrors

The mirrors will automatically unfold when the vehicle is unlocked. The mirrors fold when the vehicle is locked.

**Note:** You can deactivate/activate the door mirror folding mechanism.

You can force them to fold by pressing switch **3**. In this situation, the mirrors will remain folded until button **3** is pressed again, regardless of the automatic folding.

### Special case

When the rear-view mirror is manually activated or retracted, it is possible to return it to the position of use.

To do this, press switch **3**. A mechanical noise from the rear-view mirror unit will be heard.

If a knocking noise cannot be heard, press switch **3** again until the knocking noise can be heard in the rear-view mirror.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Objects observed in the door mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

### Interior rear-view mirror A



Its position can be adjusted.

The rear-view mirror dims automatically to prevent dazzle from other vehicles or in case of bright light.

## REAR VIEW MIRRORS



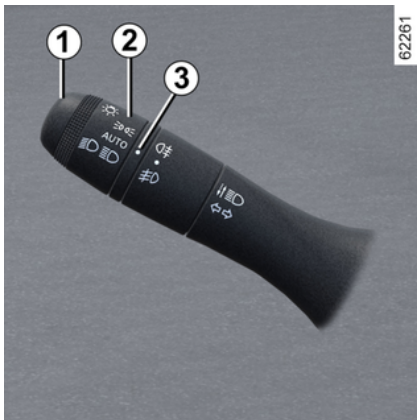
For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.




Objects observed in the door mirror glass are actually closer than they appear. For your safety, take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

## LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

### Exterior lighting and signals



#### Side light

 Rotate the ring **2** until the symbol is aligned with mark **3**.

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

**Note:** Note: depending on the vehicle, the position lights can only be switched on manually when the parking brake is applied or when the gear lever is in position **.P**.

Otherwise, a message "Unavailable position lights" is displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that

it is not possible to activate the position lights.

#### Daytime running lights function



#### **Note:**

Note: The daytime running lights switch on automatically when the direction indicators are in use.



Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

#### Dipped beam headlights



Rotate the ring **2** until the symbol is aligned with mark **3**.

This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.



Always make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

#### Main beam headlights




With the engine running and the dipped beam headlights on,

## LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

push stalk **1**. This indicator light on the instrument panel comes on.

To return to the dipped headlight position, pull stalk **1** towards you again.

### Automatic main beam headlights

 Depending on the vehicle, the system switches on the main beam headlight automatically.

It uses a camera located behind the interior rear-view mirror to detect vehicles in front and those coming in the opposite direction.

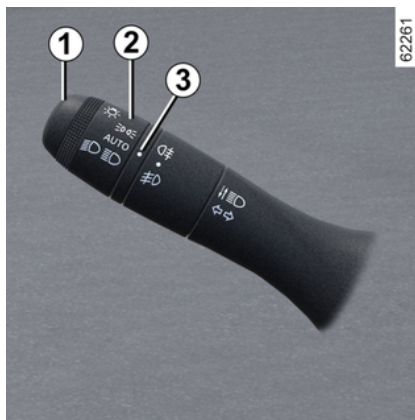
**Note:** at night, in urban areas with street lighting, the automatic main beam headlights are automatically switched off.

The main beam headlight is automatically switched on when:

- the exterior light level is low;
- no other vehicles or lighting are detected;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

If any of these conditions are not met, the system activates the dipped beam headlights.

**Note:** make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).





### To activate the automatic main beam headlights

Turn ring **2** until the symbol **AUTO** is aligned with mark **3** and push stalk **1**.

The warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel.

### To deactivate the automatic main beam headlights

Rotate the ring **2** until the symbol  is aligned with mark **3**. The warning  light will disappear

from the instrument panel and the main low beams will activate.



The system may experience difficulties under certain conditions, including:

- extreme weather conditions (rain, snow, fog, etc.);
- obstruction in front of the windscreen or camera;
- when a vehicle behind or moving in the opposite direction has dim or obstructed lighting;
- incorrect configuration of the headlights;
- reflective systems;
- ...

2

### Operating faults

When the "Check Automatic Lighting" message appears on the instrument panel, the system is deactivated.

consult an approved dealer.

### Switching off the dipped beam headlights

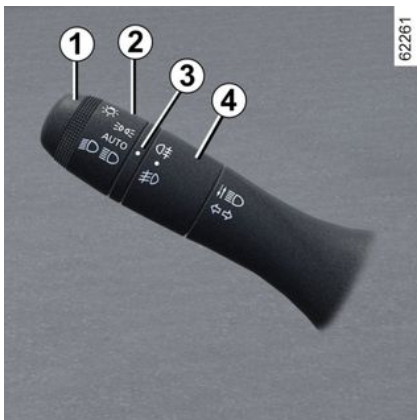
There are two possibilities:

## LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

– manually, move the **2** ring to position

**0** or, depending on the vehicle, to position **0**;

– the lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off, the driver's door is opened or the vehicle is locked. In this case, when you start the engine the lights will be switched back on according to the position of the ring **2**, taking into account the exterior light level, without moving the stalk **1**.



### Front fog lights

(depending on the vehicle)

**#0** With the engine running, turn centre ring **4** on the stalk **1** until the symbol faces mark **3** then release it.

Depending on the vehicle, the stalk returns to the initial position or stays in position.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

### Rear fog light

**Q#** With the engine running, turn centre ring **4** on the stalk until the symbol faces mark **3**, then release it.

Depending on the vehicle, the stalk returns to the initial position or stays in position.

Operation of the fog lights depends on the exterior lighting selected, and an indicator light will light up on the instrument panel.

To avoid inconveniencing other road users, remember to switch off this light when it is no longer needed.



When driving in fog or snow, or when transporting objects which are higher than the roof, the headlights do not come on automatically.

The fog lights are controlled by the driver: indicator lights on the instrument panel inform you whether they are on (indicator light on) or off (indicator light off).

### Turning off the fog lights

There are two possibilities:

- manually, depending on the vehicle, turn centre ring **4** again until mark **3** is opposite the symbol for the fog light that you wish to switch off. The corresponding indicator light will go out on the instrument panel;
- the lights will go out automatically when the engine is switched off or the vehicle is locked, and the fog lights when the driver's door is opened.

The front and rear fog lights switch off when the exterior lights are switched off.

## LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

### Welcome and goodbye function

(depending on the vehicle)

Once the function is activated, the daytime running lights and the rear side lights light up automatically on detecting the card or when the vehicle is unlocked and a beep sounds.

They switch off automatically:

- approximately one minute after lighting up;
  - when starting the engine, based on the position of the lighting stalk;
- or
- upon locking the vehicle.

### Activating/deactivating the function

To activate or deactivate the external welcome function, please see the multimedia instructions.

Choose "ON" or "OFF".

### Lights-on reminder audible alarm

A warning beep sounds when the driver's door is opened to warn you that the lights are still on.



Before driving at night, check that the electrical equipment is operating correctly and adjust the headlight beams (if your vehicle is not carrying its normal load). As a general precaution, check that the lights are not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow or objects being transported).

### Headlight beam adjustment



Control **A** is used to correct the height of the headlights according to the load.

With the dipped-beam headlights on, press or raise the switch **A** as many times as necessary to select the position requested on the instrument panel.

The selected position will be displayed on the instrument panel for about 30 seconds.

**Note:** depending on the vehicle, whenever the ignition is switched on, the selected position is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 30 seconds and for approximately five seconds each time switch **A** is pressed.

# LIGHTING AND SIGNALS

## Table of Adjustment Position Examples

2

	Examples of control <b>A</b> adjustment positions according to load
<b>Driver alone or with front passenger</b>	0
<b>Driver with one front passenger and three rear passengers</b>	1
<b>Driver with one passenger in the front, three passengers in the back and luggage (or cargo) reaching the maximum total weight allowed</b>	2
<b>Only driver with luggage (or cargo) reaching the maximum authorised cargo weight</b>	3

The table below gives some examples. Always adjust control **A** according to the vehicle load so that the road can be seen and other drivers are not dazzled.

## AUDIBLE AND VISUAL SIGNALS

### Horn



Press on one of the **1** locations.

### Headlight flasher

Pull the stalk **2** towards you then release it to flash the headlights.

### Direction indicators

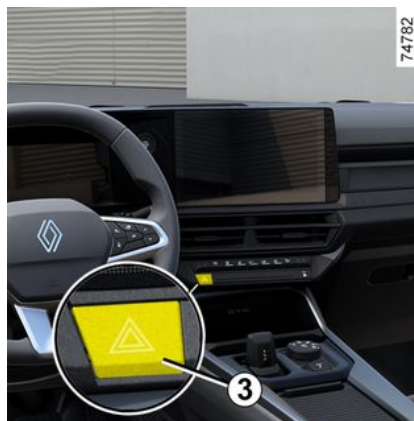
With the engine running or the ignition on, move the rod **2** parallel to the flywheel and in the direction where you are going to turn it.


### One-touch mode

Briefly move the stalk **2** up or down, not exceeding the point of resist-

ance, and release it: the stalk will return to its original position and the relevant direction indicator light will flash three times.

### Hazard warning lights



 Press the switch **3**.

This switch activates all four direction indicators and the side mounted indicators simultaneously.

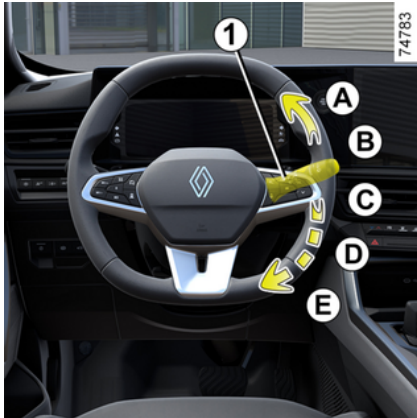
It must only be used in an emergency to warn drivers of other vehicles that you have had to stop in an area where stopping is prohibited or unexpected, or that you are ob-

liged to drive under special conditions.

# WIPER

## Windscreen wiper and washer

Vehicle fitted with intermittent windscreen wipers



### A. Single sweep of wipers

A brief pull triggers a single sweep of the wipers.

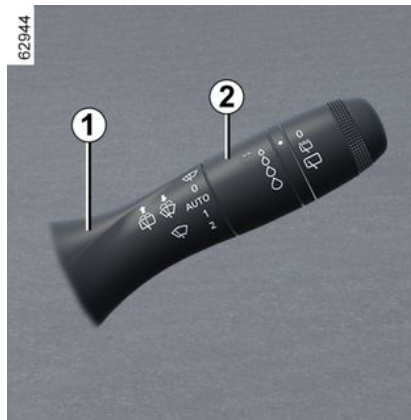
### B. switched off

### C. intermittent wiping

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps.

Depending on the vehicle, the interval between sweeps can be changed by rotating the ring **2**.

- D. normal wiping speed
- E. fast continuous wiping



### Special feature

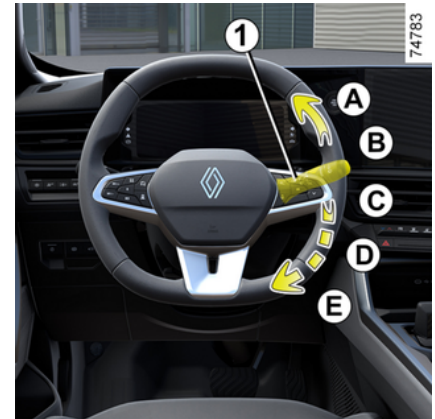
While the vehicle is being driven, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on stalk **1** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

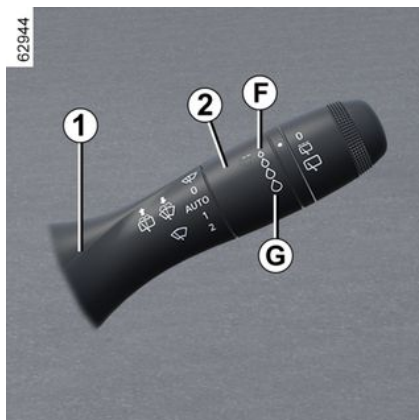
**Note:** when washing the vehicle using a car wash, return ring **2** of stalk **1** to the off position to wiper operation.

**Note:** after use, remember to return ring **2** of stalk **1** to the off position to ensure that wiper operation is not automatically activated on the next use.

Vehicle fitted with windscreen wiper rain sensor



## WIPER



The rain sensor is located in the windscreen, in front of the internal rear-view mirror.

### A. Single sweep of wipers

A brief pull triggers a single sweep of the wipers.

### B. switched off

**C. Auto wiper function** (depending on vehicle)

When this position is selected, the system detects water on the windscreen and triggers the wipers at a suitable wiping speed.

It is possible to change the triggering threshold and the time between sweeps by turning ring **2**:

- **F**: minimum sensitivity;
- **G**: maximum sensitivity.

The greater the sensitivity, the quicker the wipers react and the faster they sweep.

When automatic screen wiping is activated or the sensitivity is increased, the wipers will sweep once.

### Note:

- the rain sensor is simply a driver aid. In reduced visibility, the driver must trigger the wipers manually. In foggy or snowy conditions, the wipers will not be triggered automatically but must be controlled by the driver;
- In cold conditions when the temperature is below zero, the automatic wiper function will not be activated when the vehicle is started. It is triggered automatically when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Do not trigger the automatic wiper in dry weather.
- completely remove any ice from the windscreen before triggering the automatic wiping function;
- When washing the vehicle under a track-type car washer, set stalk **1** to position **B** to disable automatic wiping.

If your vehicle is equipped with a vehicle settings configuration menu, you can activate or deactivate function → **92**.

For vehicles not equipped with a settings customisation menu, you may choose to have this function deactivated by an Approved Dealer.

### Operating faults

If automatic wiping becomes faulty, the wiper returns to intermittent wiping. Please contact an authorised dealer.

The rain sensor may stop operating when:

- the wiper blades are damaged: a layer of water or streaks on the windscreen in the sensor detection zone may increase the response time of the automatic wiper or increase the wiper frequency;
- a windscreen with any chips or cracks near the sensor or a windscreen covered in dust, dirt, insects, ice, the use of washing wax and water-repellent chemicals. In this case, the windscreen wiper will be less sensitive or may not even react.

### D. normal wiping speed

### E. fast continuous wiping

### Special feature

## WIPER

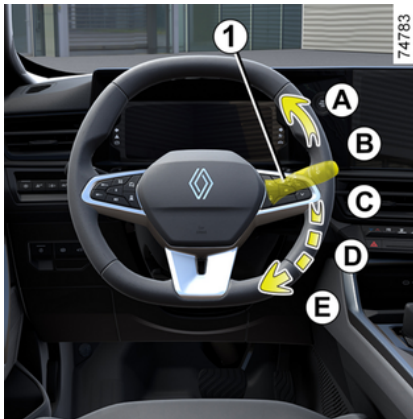
**While the vehicle is being driven**, the wiping speed slows down whenever the vehicle stops. For example, fast wiping speed will slow to normal wiping speed. As soon as the vehicle moves off, wiping will return to the speed originally selected.

Any action on stalk **1** overrides and cancels the automatic function.

### Precautions

- In icy weather, check that the wiper blades are not stuck to the windscreen before triggering the wipers. If you trigger the wipers while the blades are stuck because of ice, there is a risk of damaging the blades and the windscreen wiper motor.
- Do not use the wipers on a dry windscreen. This will damage the wipers or wear them out prematurely.

### Windscreen wiper position for servicing.



This position allows the blades to be removed from the windscreen.

This can be useful when:

- cleaning the blades
- releasing the blades in the winter;
- replacing the blades → **310**.

With the ignition on and the engine running, lift the stalk **1** twice to position **A** (single sweep). The blades stop a short distance from the bonnet.

To set the wiper blades to the lowered position, with the ignition on, ensure that the wipers are folded down against the windscreen and

move the stalk **1** to position **A** (single sweep).

Before switching on the ignition, put the blades back on the windscreen. If you fail to do this, there is a risk of damaging the bonnet or the blades when they are triggered.



Before doing anything involving the windscreen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning the windscreen, etc.), return the stalk **1** to position **B** (off).

**Risk of injury and/or damage.**

## WIPER

**i** If the windscreen is obstructed (by dirt, snow, ice, etc.), clean it (including the area in front of the internal rear view mirror) before triggering the windscreen wipers, as there is a risk of the motor overheating. If there is an object stopping the wiper blade from moving, it may stop operating. Remove the obstacle and trigger the wiper using the stalk.

### Windscreen wiper



**With the ignition on**, pull the lever **1** and then release it.

A longer pull will trigger the windscreen washer, followed by two sweeps of the wipers and, a few seconds later, a third sweep.

**Note:** when the temperature is below zero, there is a risk that the washer fluid will freeze on the windscreen, reducing visibility. Heat the windscreen with the demister before using the wipers.



When carrying out maintenance in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in position **B** (park).  
**Risk of injury.**

### **i** Efficiency of a wiper blade

Inspect the condition of the blades. How long they will last depends on the conditions of use:

- they should be kept clean: clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soap and water;
- do not use them when the windscreen is dry;
- pull them away from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long time.

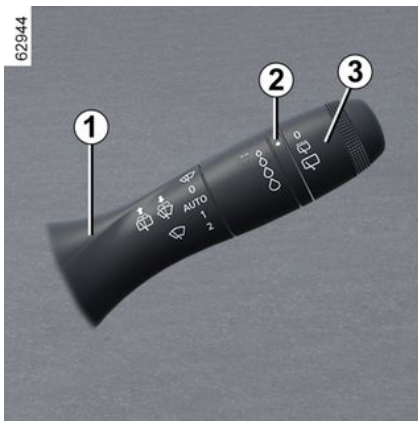
In all situations, replace them as soon as they start to become less effective: approximately once a year → 310.

### **Precautions when using the wipers**


- In freezing or snowy weather, clear the windscreen before starting the wipers (risk of the motor overheating);
- check that the path of the blades is not obstructed.

## WIPER

### Rear windscreen washer and wiper



### Rear windscreen wiper

 With the ignition on, rotate the ring **3** on the stalk **1** until the symbol is opposite the mark **2**.

- **off**
- **intermittent wiping**

The wipers will pause for several seconds between sweeps. The wiping frequency varies according to the vehicle speed;

- **slow continuous wiping**

To stop the operation, rotate the ring **3** again.

### Note:

When washing using a roller type car wash, return the ring **3** on the stalk **1** to the stop position to deactivate wiping.

### Note:

At the end of use, remember to return the ring **3** on stalk **1** to the off position, so that wiping is not inadvertently activated during the next use.



Do not use the wiper arm to open or close.



Before taking any action involving the rear screen (washing the vehicle, de-icing, cleaning, etc.) return the stalk **1** to the off position.

**Risk of injury and/or damage.**



### Efficiency of a wiper blade

Check the condition of the wiper blades. How long they last depends on you:

- it must remain clean: clean the blade and the screen regularly with soapy water;
- do not use it when the screen is dry;
- free it from the screen when it has not been used for a long time.

In all cases, replace it as soon as it begins to lose efficiency: approximately once a year → **310**.

### Precaution for using the wipers

- In freezing or snowy conditions, clear the screen before starting the wipers (risk of motor overheating);
- ensure that no objects are obstructing the travel of the blade.

### Activation/deactivation of the rear screen wiper

Engaging reverse gear triggers intermittent wiping (if the front wipers are in operation). If your vehicle is

## WIPER

equipped with a vehicle settings customisation menu, you can choose to activate or deactivate the function .

For vehicles not fitted with a settings customisation menu, you can have this function deactivated by an authorised dealer.

In the event of obstacles present on the rear window (dirt, snow, etc.), the wiper will try to sweep away all the obstacles. If an obstacle prevents the blade from moving, it can be stopped. Remove the obstacle, wait for around 30 seconds and reactivate the wiper using the wiper stalk.

### Precautions

- In the event of ice, check that the blades are not stuck to the windscreen before operating the wipers. If you activate the wiper while the blade is blocked by ice, you risk damaging both the blade and the wiping motor.
- Do not operate the wipers on a dry screen. This will lead to the premature wear or damage to the blades.



### Rear screen wash/wipe



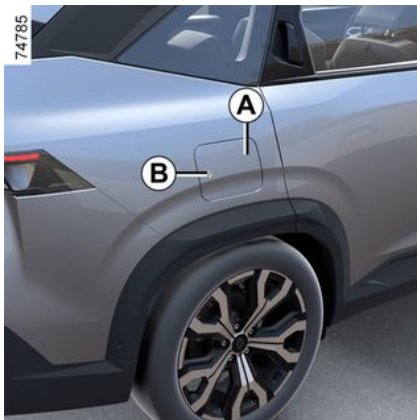
With the ignition on, push and hold the stalk **1** then release it.

Holding the stalk for longer will trigger (in addition to the windscreen washer) two sweeps of the wipers followed, a few seconds later, by a third (drip wiping function).

When the stalk is released, it returns to the rear wipe position.

## FUEL TANK

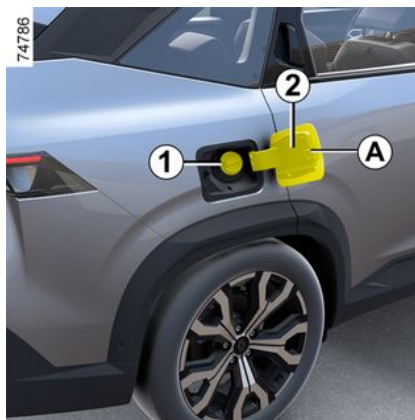
### Petrol and flex versions



#### Useable fuel tank capacity:

– Approximately **50 litres**.

With the vehicle unlocked, to open the fuel filler flap **A**, press zone **B** and release it. Open and unscrew the fuel tank cap **1**.



There is a cap holder **2** on the fuel tank flap to hold the cap during fueling.

To close it, press on the fuel filler flap **A** by hand, as far as it will go. Depending on the vehicle, cover **1** is connected to the vehicle by a plastic cable. For details on filling the fuel tank, refer to the information on "Filling with fuel".



**The fuel filler cap is specifically designed for your vehicle.** If you have to replace it, make sure it is identical to the original cap model. Contact an approved Dealer. Never place the cap near a source of heat or flame. Do not wash the filler area with a high pressure washer.

### Fuel grade

#### flex versions (petrol and ethanol)

Engines with a Flex system (petrol and ethanol) can run on a mixture of petrol and ethanol in any proportion (hydrous ethanol and/or unleaded petrol).

When changing fuel from petrol to ethanol and vice versa, remember that the fuel injection system takes several miles to adapt to the new fuel supply.

It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol. The octane rating (RON) must match the information shown on the fuel filler flap **A**.

## FUEL TANK



Flex (petrol and ethanol) vehicles use only type-C petrol, premium petrol or ethanol.

For journeys out of the country, do not fill up in any circumstances with leaded petrol or pure petrol with an octane rating less than 95.

### Petrol versions

It is **essential** to use unleaded petrol. The octane rating (RON) must match the information shown on the fuel filler flap **A**.



#### **Persistent smell of fuel**

If there is a persistent smell of fuel, stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow and switch off the ignition. Switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and to keep away from traffic. Please contact an authorised dealer.




For the fuel gauge to display correctly after refuelling, perform the operation with the ignition off and add at least 2.20 gal (10 litres) of fuel.



Any intervention and/or modification of the fuel supply system is strictly prohibited (electronic unit, wiring, fuel circuit, injector, protective covers, etc.) as this may be dangerous (unless undertaken by qualified Network personnel).



The engine may be hot when working in close proximity. In addition, the engine cooling fan can come on at any moment.

The symbol  in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

### Filling with fuel

With the ignition off, insert the nozzle to fill the fuel tank (avoid the risk of splashing).

Keep the nozzle in this position throughout the entire filling operation. When the pump cuts out automatically at the end of the filling procedure, a maximum of two further filling attempts may be made, as there must be sufficient space in the fuel tank to allow for expansion.

Make sure that no water enters the fuel tank during filling.

After filling, refit the cap **1** and close the filler flap **A** to avoid any water or foreign bodies from entering the system.

## FUEL TANK

Always make sure that the cap **J**, the flap **A** and its perimeter remain clean and free of dust, mud, dirt, etc.

### Special case

When the vehicle has been stopped for around three months, **you must add fuel to prevent damage to the fuel pump.**

To do this, with the ignition off, fill up with fuel or add at least **approximately 2.20 gallons (10 litres)**, then start the engine to operate the pump and renew the fuel in the circuit.

If it is not possible to add at least 1.10 gallons (5 litres) of fuel due to the fuel level in the tank, drive the vehicle until the tank has capacity.

### Petrol version

Using leaded petrol will damage the antipollution system and may lead to a loss of warranty.

To ensure that the fuel tank is not filled with leaded petrol, the fuel tank filler neck contains a restrictor fitted with a foolproof system which **only allows the nozzle for unleaded petrol to be used** (at the pump).



### Persistent smell of fuel

If you notice a persistent fuel odour you should:

- stop the vehicle when traffic conditions allow it and switch off the ignition;
- switch on the hazard warning lights and ask your passengers to leave the vehicle and stay clear of the traffic;
- contact an authorised dealer.

# RUNNING IN

## Petrol version

For the first **620 miles** (1,000 km) do not exceed 80 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 3,000 to 3,500 rpm.

You can only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,860 miles (3,000 km)**.

**Service intervals:** refer to the vehicle's maintenance document.

## Flex version

For the first **620 miles (1,000 km)** do not exceed 81 mph (130 km/h) in the highest gear, or 3,000 to 3,500 rpm.

You may only expect top performance from your vehicle after approximately **1,860 miles (3,000 km)**.

**Note:** for a new vehicle in the running-in phase: the coolant level may be higher than the "MAXI" mark on the tank and then drop to between the "MINI" and "MAXI" levels. This does not present a risk.

**Service intervals:** refer to the Maintenance Document for the vehicle.

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

### Ignition switch

### Starting the engine

3



74742

The card must be in the reader zone **2**.



74787

Starting the engine:

- On vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, move the selector lever to position **P** or **N**, press the brake pedal and press the button **1**;

### Special instructions

- If one of the starting conditions is not fulfilled, the "Press Brake + START" or "Select Gearbox Position "P"" message will be displayed on the instrument panel;
- In some cases, it may be necessary to move the steering wheel when pressing the start button **1** to help unlock the steering column; the

"Turn Steering Wheel + START" message informs you of this.



During a system update via the multimedia system, it will not be possible to start the vehicle. Wait for the update to complete before starting the vehicle. Consult the multimedia instructions for more information on system updates.

### "Hands-free" starting with the luggage compartment open

In this case, the card should not be located in the luggage compartment, to prevent the risk of loss.

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE



### Driver's responsibility when parking or stopping the vehicle

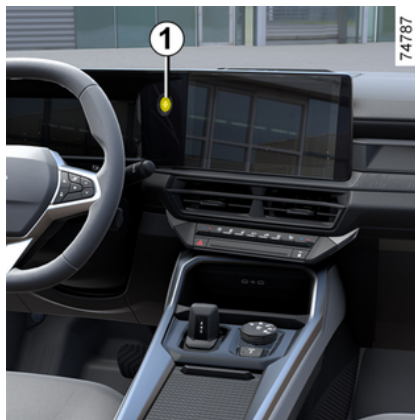
Never leave an animal, child or adult who is not self-sufficient alone in your vehicle, even for a short time.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine, activating equipment such as the electric windows or locking the doors.

Also, in hot and/or sunny weather, please remember that the temperature inside the passenger compartment increases very quickly.

**RISK OF DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY.**

### Accessories function



(switching on the ignition)

Once you have gained access to your vehicle, you may use some of its functions (radio, navigation, wipers, etc.).

To use the other features, with the card in the passenger compartment, press button **1** without pressing any of the pedals.

### Operating faults

In some situations, it is possible that the hands-free card may not work:

- if the card battery is weak or discharged, etc.

- if the card is near devices that operate on the same frequency as the card (e.g. monitor, mobile phone, video game, etc.);
- if the vehicle is located in a zone of high electromagnetic radiation.

The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.



**Press the brake or clutch pedal, then place card **3** on the **4** symbol. Press button **1** to start the engine. The message disappears.**

3

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

### Conditions for stopping the engine



The vehicle must be stationary, with the lever in position **P** for vehicles equipped with an automatic gear-box.

With the card in the vehicle, press button **1**: the engine will be switched off.

The steering column will lock when the driver door is opened or when the vehicle is locked.

If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment or if the card battery is low, when the vehicle is stationary and you try to switch off the engine, the message "Keycard absent: press/hold START" will be dis-

played on the instrument panel: press button **1** for at least three seconds. If the card is no longer in the passenger compartment, check that it can be recovered before pressing and holding the button. Without the card, you will not be able to start the vehicle again.

With the engine off, accessories in use (such as the radio) continue to work for approximately 10 minutes.

When the driver's door is opened, the accessories stop working.



Never turn off the ignition until the vehicle is stationary. Once the engine has stopped,

functions such as power-assisted brakes, steering etc. and passive safety devices such as airbags and pre-tensioners are deactivated.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials, such as foliage or dry leaves, may come into contact with the hot exhaust system.



When you leave your vehicle, especially if you have your card with you, check that the engine is completely switched off.



Before carrying out any work in the engine compartment, you must switch off the ignition.


### Stop and Start function

This system enables a reduced fuel consumption and lower greenhouse gas emissions.

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

The system is activated automatically when the vehicle is started.

When driving, the system stops the engine (standby) when the vehicle is at a standstill.

The  warning light is displayed on the instrument panel.

### Conditions for engine standby

The vehicle has set off from where it was parked;


#### For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

- the gear selector is in position **D** or **N**;

and

- the brake pedal is depressed (sufficiently hard);

Depending on the vehicle, if the in-

dicator light flashes  and the message "Press brake pedal" is displayed on the instrument panel, it will mean the brake pedal is not pressed sufficiently;

and


- the accelerator pedal is not depressed;

and

- the speed is zero.

The engine will remain on standby if position **P** is selected, or if position **N** is selected with the handbrake engaged and the brake pedal released.

#### For all vehicles:

The warning light  on the instrument panel remains lit while the engine is on stand by. The vehicle equipment remain operational while the engine is stopped.

When the engine is in stand by mode, the power steering may not operate.


In this case, it will start to operate again when the engine is no longer in standby mode or if the vehicle is moving faster than approximately 1 mph (e.g. on a downhill slope).



If the engine is put into standby, the electronic parking brake (depending on the vehicle) will not be applied automatically.



Keep your vehicle stationary when the engine is on standby (shown by the warning

light  on the instrument panel).



Before getting out of the vehicle, the engine must be switched off (and not put on standby) → 118.

### Preventing activation of engine standby mode

In certain situations, when crossing a junction for instance, it is possible to keep the engine running while the system is active, ready to move off quickly.

#### For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

Keep the vehicle stationary without pressing too hard on the brake pedal.

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE



To fill up with fuel, the engine must be switched off (and not only in standby mode for vehicles equipped with the Stop and Start function): you must switch off the ignition → 118.

**Fire hazard.**

### Coming out of engine standby mode

#### For vehicles equipped with automatic gearboxes:

– when the driver's door is opened;  
or

– when the driver's seat belt is not fastened;  
or

– when the brake pedal is release, position **D** is engaged;  
or

– when the brake pedal is released, position **N** is engaged and the hand-brake is released;  
or

– when the brake pedal is pressed again, position **P** is engaged or position **N** is engaged with the parking brake engaged → 124;

or

– the accelerator pedal is pressed;  
or

or

– when position **R** is engaged;  
or

or

– when, depending on the vehicle, the gear paddles are used in manual mode (**M**).

**Special note:** depending on the vehicle, if you switch off the ignition when the engine is on standby, the



warning light may appear for a few seconds on the instrument panel.

### Conditions preventing standby mode

Certain conditions prevent the system from using the engine standby function, including when:

- the driver's door is not closed;
- Seat belt reminder warning light – reverse gear is engaged;
- the bonnet is not locked;
- The outside temperature is very low or very high;
- the battery is not sufficiently charged;
- the difference between the vehicle's internal temperature and the automatic climate control set point is too great;

- the Park Assist function is working;
- the altitude is very high;
- on steep slopes, for vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox;
- The "Clear View" function is activated → 253;
- the engine temperature is too low;
- the anti-pollution system is regenerating;
- ...

The warning light  appears on the instrument panel to indicate that engine standby is not available.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition → 118.

### Special feature of the automatic engine re-start

Under certain conditions, the engine can restart on its own in order to guarantee your safety and comfort.

This can occur when:

## STARTING, STOPPING THE ENGINE

- The outside temperature is very low or very high;
- The "Clear View" function is activated → 253;
- the battery is not sufficiently charged;
- the vehicle speed is above 3 mph (5 km/h) (downhill slope, etc.);
- the brake pedal is pressed repeatedly or there is a requirement of the braking system;
- ...

the indicator  light is displayed on the instrument panel to notify you of the automatic engine reset.



Before getting out of the vehicle, the engine must be switched off (and not on standby)

→ 118

### Deactivating, activating the function



Press the switch **1** to deactivate the function. The message "Stop & Start deactivated" is displayed on the instrument panel and the switch indicator light **1** goes on.

Pressing this again will reactivate the system. The message "Stop & Start Activated" is displayed on the instrument panel and the switch indicator light **1** goes on.

The system is automatically reactivated each time the vehicle is started using the start button → 118.

### Operating faults

When the "Check Stop & Start" message appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the illumination of the switch **1** indicator light, this indicates that the system is deactivated.

Consult an approved Dealer.

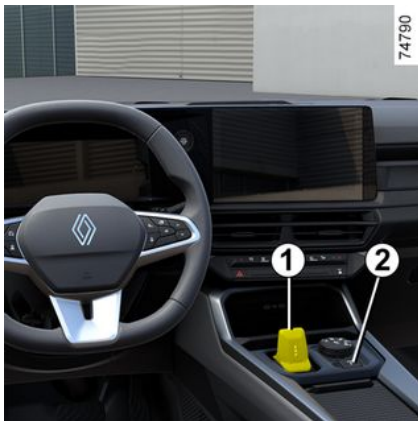


Special note: when the engine is on standby, pressing the switch **1** once will automatically restart the engine.

## GEAR CONTROL

### Automatic gearbox, electronic lever

#### Selector lever 1



**R** Reverse

**N**: Neutral

**D**: Operation in automatic mode

**P**: Park, button **2**



The display **3** on the instrument panel shows the engaged position of the selection lever **1**



Check that the indicator light **P** on the instrument panel and the indicator light integrated into button **2** are displayed before leaving the vehicle.

**Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle**

### Starting

With the vehicle stationary and selector lever **1** in position **P**, start the vehicle.

With your foot on the brake pedal, leave position **P** and engage position **D**.

**The lever should only be moved to position D or R while the vehicle is stationary, the foot is on the brake and the accelerator pedal is released.**

### Operation



Switch the selector lever **1** one or two positions forwards or backwards to engage the desired posi-

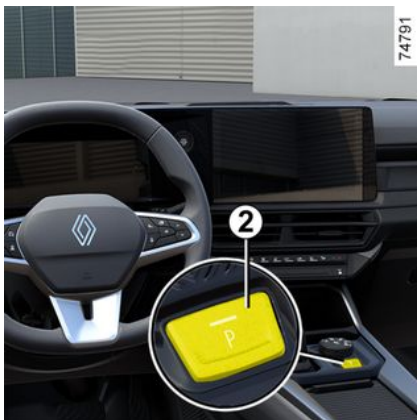
## GEAR CONTROL

tion (**R**, **N**, **D**). Then release the lever and it will return to the stable position.

The engaged position lights up on the instrument panel.

If conditions prevent you from changing from one position to another, the requested position will flash on the instrument panel.

### To engage position P




With the vehicle stationary and the engine running or the ignition on, press button **2** to engage position **P**. The indicator light on button **2** is displayed in orange as soon as the Park **P** position is engaged in the gearbox.

### To disengage position P


With the vehicle stationary and the engine on, press the brake pedal and move the selector lever **1** forwards or backwards to select the desired position. The light on button **2** goes out.

If the brake pedal is not fully depressed, the message "Press brake

pedal" and the indicator light  will be displayed on the instrument panel.

#### **Note:**

- If the driver opens the door to leave the vehicle and **P** the position has not been engaged, a beep will sound and the message "P not engaged" will be displayed on the instrument panel;

- The indicator light  is displayed whenever the brake pedal needs to be pressed to change the position of the automatic gearbox lever.

### To engage Neutral gear (N position)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, to engage the position **N**, move the selector lever **1** one

notch forwards or backwards according to the gear engaged.

### To engage Drive gear (D position)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, move selector lever **1** one position backwards to engage position **D**.

If one of the conditions is not applied, **D** flashes for approximately five seconds and the "Press brake pedal" message is displayed on the instrument panel for approximately 15 seconds.

In most driving conditions, you will no longer need to use the gear lever: the gears change automatically, at the right time, at a given engine speed because the automated system takes into account the vehicle's load, the road profile and the selected driving style.

**Note:** With the engine running and the vehicle moving between 0 and 5 mph, in position **N** or **R**, you will need to press the brake pedal to engage position **D**. This is useful during parking manoeuvres that require a series of alternating back and forth movements.

## GEAR CONTROL

### Economical driving

While driving, always leave the lever in position **D**, keeping the accelerator pedal down a little to ensure that gear changes occur automatically at a lower engine speed.

### Accelerating and overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal briskly and fully (so that it goes beyond the point of resistance).

**This will enable you to change down to the optimum gear within the engine range.**

### To engage Reverse gear (R position)

With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, move the selector lever **1** two positions forwards to engage position **R**.

If the brake pedal is not depressed, a beep will sound, the position display **R** will flash for approximately five seconds on the grille shown on the instrument panel and the message "Press brake pedal" will be displayed for approximately 15 seconds.

**Note:** With the engine running and the vehicle moving between 0 and 5 mph, in position **N** or **D**, you will need to press the brake pedal to engage

position **R**. This is useful during parking manoeuvres that require a series of alternating back and forth movements.

### Special circumstances

– **If the road type or weather conditions** (steep uphill slopes, sudden downhill slopes, deep snow, sand or mud) make it difficult to stay in automatic mode. This will prevent the "automatic gearbox" from changing gears repeatedly when driving uphill, and permit engine braking on long descents.

– **To avoid the engine stalling in very cold weather**, wait a few seconds before disengaging **P** or **N** position and shifting the lever to **D/B** or **R**.

### Parking the vehicle

**On vehicles equipped with lever 1, P** position is automatically engaged along with the electronic parking brake (if the vehicle is equipped), when:

- the engine is stopped;
- the driver's seatbelt is unfastened and the vehicle is stopped;
- the driver's door is opened and the vehicle is stopped.

**P** is displayed on the instrument panel and the **P** button lights up. As **P** position is **automatically engaged** when the engine is stopped, you may have to engage **N** position in some situations, for example in some car washes:


- with the engine running, press button **P**, shift the selector lever **1** a notch forwards or backwards then switch off the engine;
- with the engine off and the ignition on, move the selector lever **1** a notch forwards or backwards then switch-off the engine.

The next time the engine is restarted, **P** position is engaged automatically according to the cases described earlier.



The **P** position must only be engaged when the vehicle is stationary.

## GEAR CONTROL

 When facing uphill, to remain stopped, do not keep your foot on the accelerator.

**Risk of overheating the automatic gearbox.**



For safety reasons, do not switch off the ignition before the vehicle has come to a complete standstill.

### Maintenance period

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle or consult an approved Dealer to check whether the automatic gearbox requires scheduled maintenance.

If it does not need to be serviced, there is no need to top up the oil.

### Operating faults

– **When driving**, if the "WARNING: Check Gearbox" message appears on the instrument panel, it indicates a fault.

Contact your approved Dealer as soon as possible;

– **When driving**, if the "WARNING: Gearbox Overheating" message appears on the instrument panel, stop as soon as possible to let the gearbox cool down and wait for the message to disappear;

In the event of engine failure or an electrical fault (battery fault) affecting operation of the automatic gearbox, ensure that the vehicle is properly immobilised.



In the event an impact to the underside of the vehicle (e.g.: striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) this may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g.: twisted axle), the electrical circuit or the traction battery. Do not touch the circuit elements or any fluids or liquids. To prevent any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.  
**Risk of serious injury or electric shock and risk to life.**

### Gear shift paddles 4 and 5



Depending on the vehicle, you can use gear shift paddles **4** and **5** to change gears when the lever is in **D** position (temporary manual mode).

**4**: shift down a gear.

**5**: shift up a gear.

The **P**, **N** and **R** positions cannot be engaged using the paddles.

## GEAR CONTROL

### Use



With the selection lever **1** in **D** position, you can use the paddles to change gears manually.

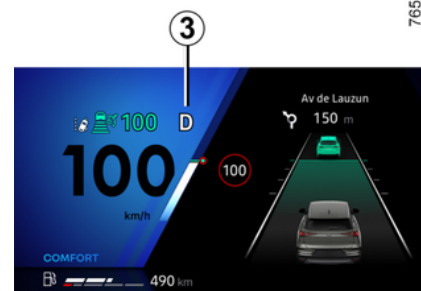
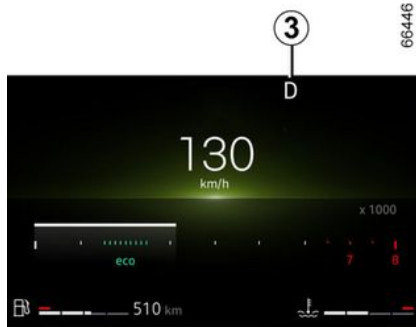
**When driving in automatic mode** you can use the paddles to change gears occasionally. In this condition, display **3** shows the selected gear (e.g.: **D3**). When you stop pressing the paddles, the gearbox returns to automatic mode and the display **3** shows **D** position.

### Manual mode

With the selection lever **1** in **D** position, press and hold the paddle **5** for

two seconds to activate permanent manual mode.

The display **3** on the instrument panel changes from **D** to **M**.



When manual mode is activated, the display **3** shows the selected gear (e.g. **M3**).

Use paddles **4** and **5** to shift the gears upwards or downwards.

To optimise performance, the display **3** shows a **+** sign next to the gear number when the gear needs to be shifted up (e.g. **M3+**).

To protect the gearbox, when trying to shift down a gear, if the engine revolutions are insufficient (below 3,500 rpm), the gearbox prevents the gear from changing and the display **3** flashes until the conditions are met.

## GEAR CONTROL

**To deactivate manual mode** and return to automatic mode:

- press and hold the paddle **5** again for two seconds;
- or;
- move the selection lever **1** two notches backwards.

Display **3** changes from **M** to **D**.

# PARKING BRAKE

## Electronic parking brake

### Assisted operation



### Applying the Electronic Parking Brake

When the vehicle is stationary, the electronic parking brake can be used to bring the vehicle to a standstill:

- by pressing the engine start/stop button 1.

or

- when the driver's seat belt is not fastened;

or

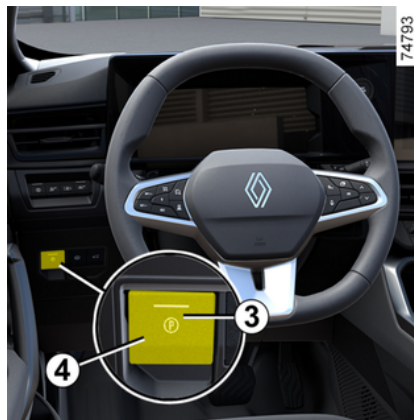
- when the driver's door is open;

or

- on vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, when **posição P is engaged**.

In all other instances, for example, when **the engine stalls or remains on standby because of the Stop and Start → 120** function, the electronic parking brake is not automatically activated. Manual mode must be used.

On some country-specific model versions, the brake assist application function is not activated. Refer to the information under "Manual operation".



To confirm that the electronic parking brake has been applied, the message "Parking Brake ON" is displayed and the indicator light " (P) "

lights up on the instrument panel, and the indicator 3 lights up on the switch 4.

After the engine is turned off, the indicator light 3 goes out several minutes after the electronic parking brake is applied, and the indicator

light (P) goes out when the vehicle is locked.



Before exiting the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied.

The switch 3 indicator light 4 and the instrument panel indicator (P) of the instrument panel light up to show that the electronic parking brake has been applied, but go out when the doors are locked.

**Note:** In certain circumstances (electronic parking brake failure, manual parking brake release, etc.),

## PARKING BRAKE

a beep is emitted and the message "WARNING: Apply Parking Brake" is displayed on the instrument panel to signal to you that the electronic parking brake has been released.

- With the engine running: when the driver's door is opened;
- with the engine off (e.g. when the engine switches off): when a front door is opened.

In this case, pull and release switch **4** to apply the electronic parking brake.

### Automatic parking brake release


The parking brake is released as soon as the vehicle is started by accelerating or, in vehicles equipped with an automatic gearbox, with the ignition switched on, when changing from position **P** to **position R, N or D**.

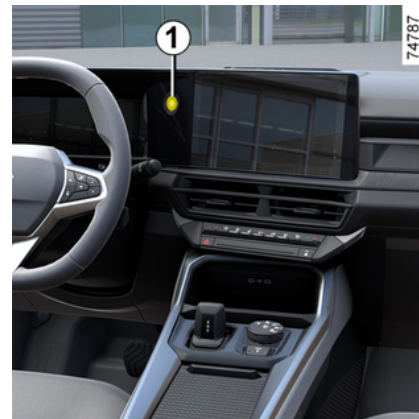
### Manual operation



You can apply the electronic parking brake manually.


### Applying the parking brake manually

Pull the switch **4**. The Indicator light **3** and  indicator light of the instrument panel light up.



### Releasing the electronic parking brake manually

To release the parking brake, press switch **1** without pressing the pedals. Press the brake pedal and press switch **4**: indicator light **3** on the

switch and indicator light  on the instrument panel turn off.

## PARKING BRAKE



Before exiting the vehicle, check that the electronic parking brake is fully applied.

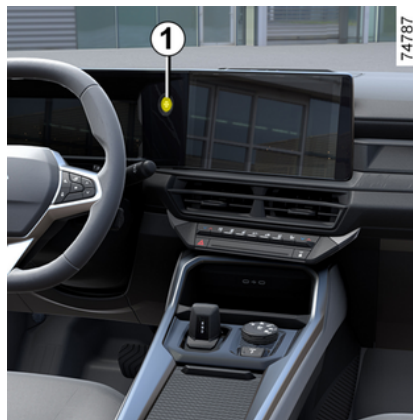
The switch **3** indicator light **4** and the instrument panel indicator

(**P**) of the instrument panel light up to show that the electronic parking brake has been applied, but go out when the doors are locked.

### Brief stop



To apply the electronic parking brake manually (when stopping at a red light or stopping while the engine is running, etc.): pull and release switch **4**. The brake will be released as soon as the vehicle is restarted.



### Special cases

To park on a slope or while towing a trailer, for example, pull switch **4** for a few seconds to enable maximum braking.

To park, with the electronic parking brake released (if there is a risk of freezing, for example):

- engage any gear or position **P**: the drive wheels will be mechanically locked by the drive shaft;

- Stop the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button **1**;
- unfasten the driver's seat belt;
- open the driver's door;
- manually release the electronic parking brake (see the paragraph on "Manually releasing the electronic parking brake");
- Depending on the vehicle, the electronic parking brake is applied automatically. You will need to release it manually;
- close the driver's door and lock the vehicle.

### Versions with an automatic gearbox

For safety reasons, automatic release is deactivated when the driver's door is open or not shut properly and the engine is running (in order to prevent the vehicle from moving without the driver). The "Release Parking Brake" message appears on the instrument panel when the driver presses the accelerator pedal.

## PARKING BRAKE





Never leave your vehicle without moving the selector lever to position **P** and switching off the engine. This is because when the vehicle is stationary with the engine running and a gear engaged, the vehicle may begin to move if you accelerate. **There is a risk of accidents.**



If the "" or "Check battery" or "WARNING: Braking System" message appears, you must immobilise the vehicle by engaging the first gear (manual gearbox), **P** position (automatic gearbox) or by pulling the switch **4** for approximately 10 seconds. If the conditions and the slope require it, chock the wheels of the vehicle. **Risk of loss of immobilisation of the vehicle.** Call an approved dealer.


### Operating faults


– If there is a fault, the  warning light illuminates on the instrument panel accompanied by the "Check Parking Brake" message

and, in some cases, the  warning light.

Contact your approved Dealer straight away.

– If there is an electronic parking

brake fault, the  warning light comes on, along with the "Parking brake failure" message, a beep

and, in some cases, the  warning light.

This means that you must stop as soon as traffic conditions allow.



If no lights or sounds are apparent, this indicates a fault in the instrument panel. This indicates that it is essential to stop immediately (as soon as traffic conditions allow). Ensure that the vehicle is correctly immobilised and contact an approved Dealer.

### "Autohold" function

When the vehicle is stationary (e.g. at a red light, an intersection, in a traffic jam, etc.), the function maintains braking force when the driver releases the brake pedal.

The braking force is released as soon as the driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged.

### Switching on

Press switch **2**.

Indicator light **1** on switch **2** lights up to confirm that the function is enabled.

### Deactivation

Press the brake pedal and switch **2** at the same time.

## PARKING BRAKE

Indicator light **1** on switch **2** goes out to confirm that the function has been disabled.

When maintaining braking force, the parking brake is automatically applied when:

- the driver gets out of the vehicle;

or

- the vehicle remains stationary for more than approximately three minutes.



### Conditions for maintaining braking force

The following conditions must be met:

- The driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- and
- The assisted parking brake is released;
- and
- The vehicle is not stopped on a very steep slope.


Maintaining braking force is con-


firmed by indicator light  on the dashboard.

### Conditions for releasing the braking force

The following conditions must be met:

- The driver accelerates sufficiently with a gear engaged;
- or
- The driver deactivates the function.

The indicator light  on the dashboard turns off.

 After each start, the function returns to the state it was in at the last stop.



The assisted parking brake ensures that the vehicle is brought to a standstill. Before exiting the vehicle, check that the assisted parking brake is properly activated.

Tightening is indicated by turning on the indicator light on switch **2** and indicator light



on the panel until the doors are locked. Depending on the vehicle, a sticker at the top of the windscreen indicates this.

## SPECIAL FEATURES OF PETROL AND FLEX-FUEL VEHICLES

Operating conditions such as:

- driving for long periods when the low fuel level warning light is lit;
- using leaded petrol;
- using lubricant or fuel additives that are not approved.

Or operating faults such as:

- faulty ignition, running out of fuel or disconnected spark plugs resulting in the engine misfiring or cutting out when driving;
- loss of power;

may cause the catalytic converter to overheat, reducing its efficiency **which may irreparably damage it and cause heat damage to the vehicle.**

If you notice any of the above operating faults, have the necessary repairs carried out as soon as possible by an Approved Dealer.

Regularly taking your vehicle to an Approved Dealer at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Service Booklet helps to avoid these faults.

### Starting faults

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter, **do not keep trying to start the engine (by using the starter or by pushing/towing the vehicle),**

**without having identified and corrected the fault.**

Do not continue to try to start the engine, and contact an Approved Dealer.

### Flex filling

After filling up with a change of fuel, from petrol to ethanol or vice versa, drive the vehicle a distance of 4 to 6 miles (7 to 10 km) or for at least 10 minutes so that the fuel injection system can identify and adapt to the new fuel, avoiding problems starting the engine and loss of performance.

If the vehicle stops due to running out of fuel, fill up the vehicle with the same type of fuel that was previously in the tank (petrol or ethanol).

If it is necessary to fill up the vehicle with a different fuel from what was previously in the tank, the above-mentioned problems may occur.

When filling the vehicle, always ensure that the key is fully in the off position.



Do not park the vehicle or run the engine in locations where combustible substances or materials such as leaves or newspaper can come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

**Fire hazard.**

## ENVIRONMENT

Your vehicle has been designed with respect for the **environment** in mind for its entire service life: during its production, use and at the end of its life.

3

### Manufacture

Your vehicle has been manufactured at an industrial site which uses a progress policy to reduce environmental impacts on the resident population and on natural areas (reduction of water and energy consumption, visual and noise pollution, atmospheric emissions and waste water, sorting and reusing waste).

### Emissions

Your vehicle is designed to emit fewer (CO<sub>2</sub>) greenhouse gases during driving and therefore to consume less.

Our vehicles are also equipped with a particle filter system including a catalytic converter, an oxygen sensor and an active carbon filter (the latter prevents vapour from the fuel tank being released into the open air).

### Please also make your own contribution towards protecting the environment.

- Worn and replaced parts during the course of routine vehicle maintenance (vehicle battery, oil filter, air filter, card batteries etc.) and oil containers (empty or filled with used oil) must be disposed of via specialist organisations.
- At the end of the vehicle's service life, it should be sent to approved dealers so as to ensure that it is recycled.
- In all cases, comply with local legislation.

### Recycling

Your vehicle is 85% recyclable and 95% recoverable.

To achieve these objectives, many of the vehicle components have been designed to enable them to be recycled. The materials and structures have been carefully designed to allow these components to be easily removed and reprocessed by specialist companies.

In order to preserve raw material resources, this vehicle incorporates numerous parts made from recycled plastics or renewable materials (ve-

getable or animal-derived materials such as cotton or wool).

## MAINTENANCE AND ANTIPOLLUTION ADVICE

By virtue of its design, moderate fuel consumption and initial settings, your vehicle complies with current anti-pollution regulations. The manufacturer is actively striving to reduce polluting exhaust gas emissions and to save energy. But the fuel consumption of your vehicle and the level of pollutant exhaust gas emissions are also your responsibility. Ensure that it is correctly maintained and used.

### Maintenance

It is important to remember that failure to respect antipollution regulations could lead to legal action being taken against the vehicle owner.

In addition, replacing engine, fuel supply system and exhaust components with parts other than those originally recommended by the manufacturer may alter your vehicle so that it no longer complies with antipollution regulations.

Have your vehicle adjusted and checked by an approved dealer, in accordance with the instructions given in your maintenance schedule: they will have all the equipment needed to ensure that your vehicle is maintained to its original standard.

### Engine adjustments

– **Spark plugs:** for best fuel economy, efficiency and performance, follow the specifications laid down by our design department.

If the spark plugs have to be changed, use the make, type and gap specified for your vehicle's engine. Contact an approved dealer for this.

– **Air filter, fuel filter:** a dirty cartridge reduces performance. It must be replaced.

– **Ignition and idle speed:** no adjustment necessary.

### Exhaust gas monitoring system

The exhaust gas monitoring system will detect any operating faults in the vehicle's antipollution system.

If this system malfunctions, toxic substances may be released into the atmosphere or damage may occur.



The instrument panel warning light indicates any system faults:

This lights up when the ignition is switched on and goes out when the engine is started.

– If it stays lit continuously, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible;  
– if it flashes, reduce the engine speed until the light stops flashing. Contact an Approved Dealer as soon as possible.

## DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

Fuel consumption is approved in accordance with standard and regulatory procedures.

They are identical for all manufacturers and allow vehicles to be compared with each other.

Real consumption depends on vehicle usage conditions, the equipment fitted and the user's driving style.

To optimise fuel consumption, please refer to the following advice.

Depending on the vehicle, there are a variety of functions available to help you reduce fuel or energy consumption:

- the rev counter;
- Gear change indicator;
- driving style indicator
- journey record and eco-driving recommendations displayed on the multimedia screen;
- Acceleration indicator Eco;
- ECO mode;
- Stop and Start → 120 function.

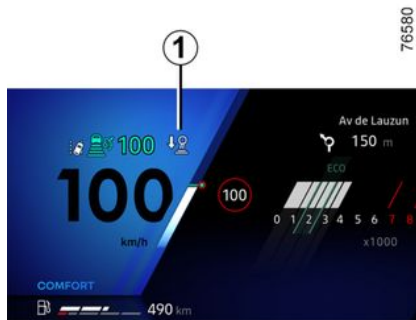
If installed on your vehicle, the navigation system gives you more information.

### On instrument panel A or B


Depending on the vehicle, the information display can be arranged

and customised based on the instrument panel customisation style selected on the multimedia screen.

### Gear change indicator 1



Depending on the vehicle, to obtain optimum consumption levels, a warning light on the instrument panel lets you know the best time to move up or down a gear:

 shift up a gear;

 to downshift one gear.

If you make a habit of following the indicator, the vehicle's fuel consumption will be reduced.

### Driving style indicator 2



Once activated, it provides real-time information on your driving style. You will be notified by indicator 2.

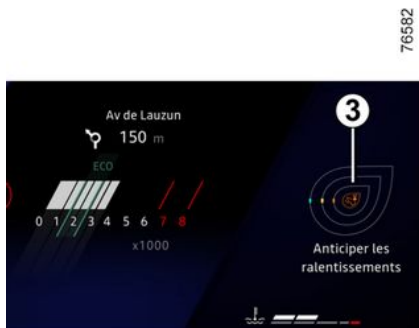
The more the petals displayed on indicator 2, the more flexible and economical is your driving style.

If you make a habit of monitoring the indicator, the vehicle's fuel consumption will be reduced.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

## DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

### Acceleration indicator Eco 3



Depending on the vehicle, it informs you in real time on whether you are accelerating moderately or intensely.

You will be notified by indicator **3**:

- green: acceleration is moderate and correct;
- white: acceleration is very high;
- grey: acceleration is high.

**Note:** it is not possible to display the driving style indicator **2** and the acceleration indicator Eco**3** at the same time.

### On the multimedia screen

#### Trip report



When the engine is switched off, the "Trip Report" appears on the multimedia screen **4**, allowing you to see information about your last trip.

This displays:

- the overall score;
- score progress;
- the distance without fuel consumption.

A score of 0 to 100 is shown so that you can assess your eco driving performance.

The higher the score, the better the fuel consumption.

The idea of the eco score is to help you improve your performance.

With your favourite routes saved, you can compare the performance between trips and the performance of other drivers.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### ECO mode

ECO mode is a function which optimises fuel consumption.

It affects certain driving operations (acceleration, gear shifting, cruise control, deceleration, etc.)

The acceleration limiter reduces fuel consumption in urban and similar areas.

## DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING



### Activating the function

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be enabled:

- by pressing switch **5**;
- on the multimedia screen (see multimedia instructions).

The **Eco** indicator light lights up on the instrument panel to confirm activation.

While driving, it is possible to leave the ECO mode temporarily in order to improve engine performance.

To do this, press the accelerator pedal firmly and fully.

ECO mode is reactivated when you take pressure off the accelerator pedal.

### Disabling the feature

Depending on the vehicle, the function can be disabled:

- by pressing switch **5**;

The **Eco** indicator light disappears from the instrument panel to confirm deactivation.

### Driving advice, ECO-driving



### Behaviour

- Drive carefully until the engine reaches its normal operating tem-

perature, rather than letting it heat up while the vehicle is stationary.

- Speed is expensive.
- Driving dynamically – accelerating and braking frequently – is costly in terms of the fuel consumed versus the time saved.
- Do not accelerate excessively with the engine in intermediate gears.

You should always use the highest gear possible.

- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Brake as little as possible. If you anticipate an obstacle or bend in advance, you may then simply release the accelerator pedal.
- Do not try to maintain the same speed up a hill, accelerate no more than you would on flat terrain. It is preferable to keep your foot in the same position on the accelerator pedal.
- Double declutching and accelerating before switching off the engine are unnecessary in modern vehicles.
- Bad weather, flooded roads:



Do not drive through floods if the water is above the lower edge of the wheel rims.

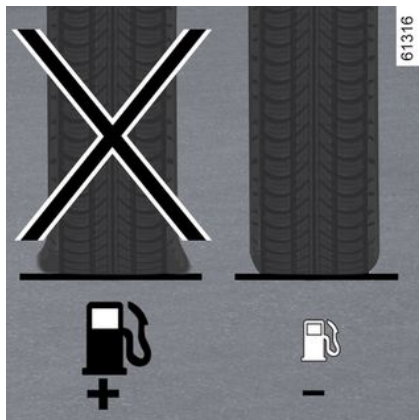
## DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING



### Obstructions to driving

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay several mats on top of each other.

**There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**



### Tyres

- An under-inflated tyre increases fuel consumption.
- To optimise fuel consumption, set the tyre pressure according to the

highest speed or to the recommended pressure indicated on the edge of the driver's door.

- The use of non-recommended tyres can increase fuel consumption.



### Advice on use

- Give preference to using ECO mode.
- Electricity is petrol. Therefore, switch off all electrical components when they are not genuinely needed.
- However** (safety first), keep your lights on when visibility is bad ("see and be seen").
- Use the air vents. Driving with the windows open at 62 mph (100 km/h)

will increase fuel consumption by as much as 4%.

- Never fill the fuel tank to the brim to avoid overflow.
- **On vehicles equipped with air conditioning**, it is normal to observe an increase in fuel consumption when it is used (especially in urban driving conditions). Switch off the air conditioning when it is not required on vehicles fitted with manual air conditioning.

### Suggestions for reducing fuel consumption and therefore helping to protect the environment:

If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

- Do not leave an empty roof rack fitted to the vehicle.
- It is better to transport bulky objects in a trailer.
- When towing a caravan, fit a wind deflector and adjust it carefully.
- Avoid using the vehicle for door-to-door calls (short journeys with long waits in between) because the engine never reaches its ideal operating temperature.

### Climate control

It is normal to notice an increase in fuel consumption of the vehicle when using the heating (particularly

## DRIVING ADVICE, ECO-DRIVING

in sub-zero outside temperatures) or air conditioning.

3

# TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

If fitted to the vehicle, this system warns the driver if one or more tyres lose pressure.

## Operating principle

The system detects the loss of pressure in a tyre by measuring the wheel speed while driving.

The warning light  is displayed on the instrument panel to alert the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure (flat tyre, puncture, etc.).



This function is an additional driving aid. The function does not take the place of the driver. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. Check the tyre pressures, including the emergency spare wheel, once a month.

## Operating conditions

In order to provide reliable warning in the event of a significant pressure loss, the system should be reset to

an inflation pressure equal to that indicated on the tyre inflation pressure label (reference values). → 296

**The tyres should always be reset after checking the tyre pressure of all four tyres when cold.**

In the following situations, there is a risk that the warning system will activate late or not work correctly:

- the system is not reset after the tyres are inflated or following any other operation on the wheels;
- the system resets incorrectly because of the tyres being inflated to a pressure different from that recommended;
- a significant change to the load or the load distribution on one side of the vehicle;
- sporty driving using rapid acceleration;
- when driving on a slippery or snow-covered surface;
- when driving with snow chains;
- when only one new tyre is fitted;
- using tyres which are not those specified.



The tyre pressure should be checked before starting the reset process.

The system will not issue a warning if the pressure does not match the recommended pressure.



The sudden loss of pressure in a tyre (burst tyre, etc.) cannot be detected by the system.

## Procedure for resetting tyre pressure reference values

This should be performed:

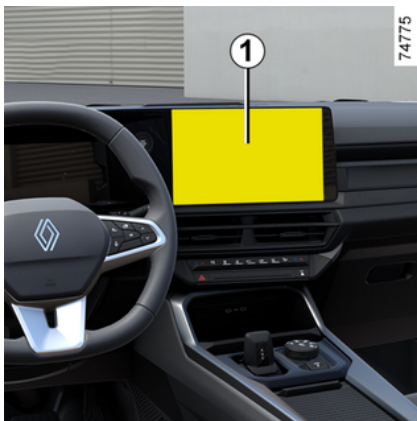
- after each calibration or reset of the tyre pressure;
- after changing a wheel;
- after rotating wheels (although this practice is not recommended);

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.). Make sure to check tyre pressures regularly (including the spare wheel). Check them at least once a month and always before a long journey (see the tyre inflation

## TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

pressure label (reference values) → 296).

### Reset Procedure via Multimedia Screen 7



The reset procedure must be carried out with the **vehicle stationary** and the ignition on.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.



For your own safety, if the warning light

**STOP** comes on, stop immediately, or as soon as traffic conditions allow.

### Recalibrate the tyre pressure.

**The pressure of all four tyres must be set cold** (see tyre inflation pressure label (reference values) → 296).

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, the recommended pressures should be increased by **0.2 to 0.3 bar (3 psi)**.

#### **Never deflate a hot tyre.**

Every time a tyre is inflated or the tyre pressure is adjusted, the tyre pressure reference value should be reset.

### Replacing wheels/tyres

Only use equipment approved by Renault.

Otherwise, the system may kick in late or not work properly → 293.

Every time a wheel/tyre is changed, adjust the tyre pressure and reset the tyre pressure reference value.

### Emergency spare wheel

If the vehicle is equipped with the system, adjust the tyre pressure and reset the tyre pressure reference value.

### Tyre repair product and inflation kit

Only use equipment approved by Renault.

Otherwise, the system may kick in late or not work properly.






After using the tyre inflation kit, adjust the tyre pressure and start resetting the tyre pressure reference value.

# TYRE PRESSURE LOSS WARNING

## Warning messages

The table below lists the warning messages that appear on the instrument panel when the system detects a tyre pressure failure.

### The information on the instrument panel signals any potential tyre pressure faults (e.g. deflated or punctured tyre)

Indicator light	Warning messages	Reason
 lights up (without flashing).	Inflate tyres and init.	This indicates that the tyre is not full enough or that a puncture has been detected. Check and adjust the pressure of all four tyres when cold, and restart the system.
 flashes and then stays on.	Check tyre press and init.	This indicates that the resetting was not successful. Check and readjust the tyre pressure before starting the resetting procedure.
 Flashes, then stays on, along with the warning light 	Check TPW	This indicates a system failure. consult an approved dealer.
 flashes and then stays on.	TPW not available	This indicates that an emergency spare wheel different in size from the other four wheels has been fitted on the vehicle. The system remains unavailable until a wheel of the same size as the other wheels is fitted and the resetting procedure has been carried out.

## DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

Depending on the vehicle, they may include:

- **the ABS (anti-lock braking system);**
- **emergency brake assist;**
- **of the electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control;**
- **hill start assistance;**
- **deceleration speed control;**
- **multi-collision braking.**



These functions are an additional aid in the event of critical driving conditions, enabling the vehicle behaviour to be adapted to suit the driving conditions. The functions do not take the place of the driver. **They do not increase the vehicle's limits and should not encourage you to drive more quickly.** Therefore, they can under no circumstances replace the vigilance or responsibility of the driver when manoeuvring the vehicle (the driver must always be ready for sudden incidents which may occur when driving).

### ABS (anti-lock braking system [ABS])

During heavy braking, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking, allowing the stopping distance to be managed and control to be kept of the vehicle.

Under these circumstances, the vehicle can be steered to avoid an obstacle whilst braking. In addition, this system can increase stopping distances, particularly on roads with low surface grip (wet ground etc.).



You will feel a pulsation through the brake pedal each time the system is activated. The ABS does not in any way improve the vehicle's "physical" performance relating to roadholding. It is still **essential** to follow the rules of good driving practice (such as driving at a safe distance from the vehicle in front etc.).







In an emergency, apply **firm and continuous pressure** to the brake pedal.

There is no need to pump it repeatedly. The ABS will modulate the force applied in the braking system.

### Operating faults:

-  and  lift the instrument panel accompanied by the messages "Check ABS", "WARNING: Check Braking System" and "Check ESC": this indicates that functions ABS, ESC and Emergency Brake Assist are disabled. **Braking is still provided;**

- , ,  and  are lit up on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message "WARNING: Braking System": **this indicates a fault in the braking system.**

In both cases, contact an authorised dealer.



For your own safety, if the warning light

 comes on,

stop immediately, or as soon as traffic conditions allow. Switch off the engine and do not restart it. Please contact an authorised dealer.

## DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

### Emergency brake assist with electronic brake distribution

(depending on the vehicle)

This system supplements the ABS and helps reduce vehicle stopping distances.

#### Operating principle

The system is designed to detect an emergency braking situation. In this case, brake assist immediately applies the maximum force and may regulate the ABS.

ABS braking is maintained as long as the brake pedal is applied.



The braking system will only partially work.

However, **it is dangerous to brake suddenly**

and it is essential to stop immediately, as soon as traffic conditions allow. Please contact an authorised dealer.

### Electronic stability control ESC with understeer control and traction control

#### Electronic stability control ESC

(depending on the vehicle)

This system helps you to keep control of the vehicle in critical driving conditions (avoiding an obstacle, loss of grip on a bend, etc.).

#### Understeer control

This system optimises the action of the ESC in the case of pronounced understeering (loss of front axle road holding).

#### Traction control

This system helps to limit wheelspin of the drive wheels and to control the vehicle when pulling away accelerating or decelerating.

### Disabling the ESC function

(depending on the vehicle)



In some situations (driving on very wet ground: snow, mud, etc. or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine output to limit wheelspin. If this is not necessary, you can deactivate the function by holding down switch 1.

The indicator light  on the instrument panel comes on to warn you of this. **If you disable this function, the traction control system will also be disabled.**

As the electronic stability program ESC with understeer control and traction control provides additional safety, you are advised not to drive with the function turned off. Get out of this situation as soon as possible by pressing switch 1 again.

**Note:** this feature is automatically reactivated when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).

#### Operating principle

A sensor in the steering wheel detects the direction selected by the driver.

Other sensors throughout the vehicle measure the actual direction.


## DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

The system compares the input from the driver on the actual direction of the vehicle and corrects the direction by controlling the brakes on some of the wheels or the engine output. If the system is active, the in-

dicator light  will flash on the instrument panel.

### Operating faults

If the system detects a system failure, warning lights  and


 light up on the instrument panel and, depending on the vehicle, the message "Check ESC" is displayed on the instrument panel. In this case, the Electronic Stability Program ESC, with understeer control and traction control, is disabled. Please consult an authorised dealer if these warning lights remain displayed on the instrument panel after the ignition is switched off and on again.

### Deactivating the traction control system

(depending on the vehicle)

### Disabling the use of button 1

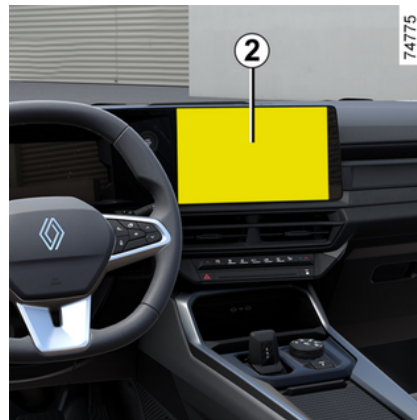
In some situations (driving on very wet ground: snow, mud, sand, etc. or driving with snow chains fitted), the system may reduce the engine output to limit wheelspin. If this is not necessary, you can deactivate the function by holding down switch **1**.

In this case, the indicator light  appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by the message "Traction control off".

The traction control system provides additional safety. Driving while this function is deactivated is not recommended. Get out of this situation as soon as possible by pressing switch **1** again.

**Note:** this feature is automatically reactivated when the ignition is switched on or when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 31 mph (50 km/h).

### Disabling from the multimedia screen 2



Depending on the vehicle, although the ignition is logged, you can disable the system via the multimedia screen **2**.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Hill start assistance

Depending on the gradient of the incline, this system assists the driver when starting on a hill. It prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards by automatically applying the brakes when the driver lifts his/her foot off the brake pedal to depress the accelerator pedal.


## DRIVER CORRECTION DEVICES AND AIDS

### System operation

It only operates when the gear lever is in a position other than neutral (other than **N** or **P** on an automatic gearbox) and the vehicle is completely stationary (brake pedal pressed).

The system holds the vehicle for approximately **2 seconds**. The brakes are then released (the vehicle will move according to the slope).

If the system detects an operating

fault, the  warning light and, depending on the vehicle, the "Check Hill Start Assist" message is displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an approved Dealer.



The hill start assistance system cannot completely prevent the vehicle from rolling

backwards in all situations (extremely steep gradients etc.).

In all cases, the driver may depress the brake pedal to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

The Hill Start Assist function should not be used for prolonged stops: use the brake pedal.

This function is not designed to immobilise the vehicle permanently.

If necessary, use the brake pedal to stop the vehicle.

The driver must remain particularly vigilant when driving on slippery or low-grip surfaces.

**Risk of serious injury.**

### Multi-collision braking

Multi-collision braking reduces the risk of an additional collision after an accident by temporarily bringing your vehicle to a standstill.

### Operating principle

If the airbag system detects a collision, the pretensioners or airbags are triggered → **48** and the "Multi-collision braking" function activates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) to brake the vehicle.


Multi-collision braking is deactivated during operation if:

- the driver presses the accelerator pedal firmly;
- and/or
- the braking force generated by the driver pressing the brake pedal is greater than the force produced by the automatic braking triggered by the function.

**Note:** multi-collision braking requires the proper functioning of your vehicle's braking system.

### Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault, the "Check Post-collision"

message and the  warning light appear on the instrument panel.

In this case, the function is deactivated. Consult an approved Dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### My Safety

The "My Safety" function can be used to deactivate or activate a set of driving assistance functions simultaneously.

Depending on the vehicle, you can configure the "My Safety" function from the multimedia screen or from the instrument panel by selecting the driving aid functions to be switched off as a group.

### Operation



### "ALL ON" mode

Depending on the vehicle version, the mode features the following driving assistance functions:

- Warning in the event of excess speed → **183**;
- Prevention of lane → **151** departure;
- Driver Surveillance Warning → **181**;
- Blind spot: attention → **165**;

When the "ALL ON" mode is activated: the indicator light on button **1** comes on and the message "My Safety All ON selected" is displayed on the instrument panel to confirm this. The driving assistance available in the mode is activated.

### "Perso" mode

This mode can be used to **disable** or **re-enable** driving functions available in the "ALL ON" mode configured via the "My Safety Perso" settings.

When the ignition is on, **press** button **1** twice in a row to activate the "Perso" mode.

The first time you press it, the message "Press again for My Safety Perso" is displayed on the instrument panel. On the second press, the button **1** indicator light goes out. "Perso" mode is enabled. The "My Safety Perso selected" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

To return to "ALL ON" mode, **press** button **1** once. The indicator light on button **1** goes on;



Depending on the vehicle and according to the time elapsed since the last time the engine was switched off, "ALL ON" mode is re-enabled:


- when the vehicle is unlocked;
- or
- when a door is opened;
- or
- when the engine is started again.

### Configuration of My Safety Perso

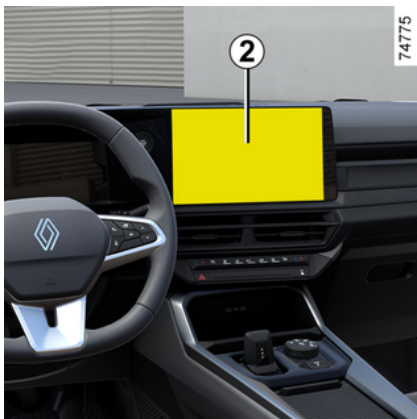


For safety reasons, carry out any adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

 The "My Safety Perso" settings saved for "Perso" mode are stored each time the engine is or when the doors are locked.

### Multimedia Display Setup 2



Refer to the multimedia instructions for information on how to access the settings.

### Lane Departure Prevention





Using the information from camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action in the vehicle's steering system when a continuous or dashed line is crossed or when the vehicle is approaching the side of the lane (divider, barrier, pavement, containment, etc.) without activating the turn indicator lights.

Depending on the configuration, in the event of crossing a dashed line without activating the direction indicator lights, the function:

- warns the driver without corrective action on the steering system;
- or

- performs corrective actions on the steering system.

 You can regain control of the vehicle at any time by moving the steering wheel.

 This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.

### Camera location 1

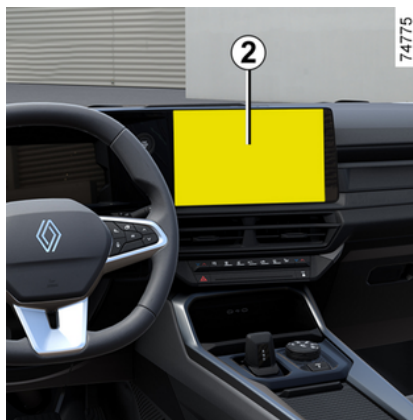
Make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Activation/deactivation

- i** Depending on the vehicle and according to the time elapsed since the last time the engine was switched off, the function is reactivated:
- when the vehicle is unlocked;
  - or
  - when a door is opened;
  - or
  - when the engine is started again.

### Enabling and disabling the system on the multimedia screen 2




See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Enabling and disabling the system using switch 3 My Safety




The function can be disabled or enabled using the "Perso" mode of the "My Safety" function → 150. If the function has been previously disabled from "Perso" mode:

- **to disable the function**, if it has been disabled in the "Perso" mode of the "My Safety" function, → 150 press switch 3 twice. The indicator

light  is displayed in yellow on the instrument panel.

- **To re-enable the function**, press switch 3 once. The indicator light


 is lit up on the instrument panel.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS


### Operation



When the function is enabled, the in-

dicator light  and line indicators on the left and right sides **4** are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

**The function is ready to warn or operate when** the speed is between approximately 40 mph and 105 mph

and the indicator light  and the right or left line indicators **4** are displayed in white on the instrument panel.


**The function is in operation if** the vehicle:

- approaches a road without activating the turn signals;
- crosses a continuous line without activating the turn signals;
- crosses a non-continuous line without activating the turn signals and if the "non-continuous line operation" setting is selected.


In these cases:

- the function initiates an action in the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle's trajectory;

and

- the indicator light  is displayed in yellow and indicator **4** on the side of the dashed line changes to yellow on the instrument panel.

If corrective action on the steering system is not sufficient, the indicator

light  will be displayed in red and indicator light **4** on the dashed line side will change to red on the instrument panel. This is accompanied by a vibration in the steering wheel.

If the "Dashed line intervention" setting is not selected, **the function will sound the alarm** if the vehicle crosses a non-continuous line without activating the indicator

lights and there is no shoulder close enough to the line.

In this case, the function warns the driver:

- by a vibration in the steering wheel;
- and


- the indicator  light is displayed in red and indicator **4** on the side of the dashed line changes to red on the instrument panel.

**Note:** When cornering, the function allows you to cut off the corner slightly.

### Special case

Warnings "Keep control"

- If the system is working and does not detect any activity from the driver on the steering wheel, the message "Keep control" will be displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and the indic-

ator light  will appear yellow until the driver regains control of the vehicle.

- If the system has been in operation for a long time, the message "Keep control" will be displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep and the indicator light

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



will appear yellow accompanied by indicator 4 on the affected line side until the driver regains control of the vehicle.

3



You can stop the trajectory correction at any time by moving the steering wheel.

### Vehicle equipped with the "Active driver assist" system

If the "Lane Centring" function is activated at the same time as the "Lane Departure Prevention" function, the display of the indicator varies according to the following cases:


– The "Track Centring" function is




enabled: the green indicator replaces the white or grey indicator on the panel. This provides priority information about the status of the "Track Centring" function;

– The "Lane centering" function is put on standby and the "Lane departure prevention" function is not on alert or in intervention: the grey in-

dicator  replaces the white or

grey indicator  on the dashboard. This way, you are informed of the status of the "Lane Centring" function as a priority;

– The "Lane Centring" function is put on standby while the "Lane Departure Prevention" function is on alert or in intervention: the indicator

light  is displayed in red or yellow on the dashboard. This provides priority information about the status of the "Lane Departure Prevention" function.

In any case, you will be informed at all times about the status of the function, as it controls your vehicle's steering system. The most useful information is always displayed.

### Function temporarily unavailable/disabled

The system is temporarily unavailable or disabled when:

- departing on the very fast lane;
- driving in a continuous line;
- approximately after the lane change;
- sharp turns;
- impaired visibility;
- one of the turn signals is activated;
- warning lights are activated;
- the reverse gear is engaged;


- strong acceleration;
- changes in the width of the road;
- the anti-lock wheel system is in operation;
- operation of electronic stability control ESC;
- operation of the anti-lock braking system.

When the function is not available,

the indicator light  changes to grey on the instrument panel.

### Automatic disabling

The function is disabled automatically when:

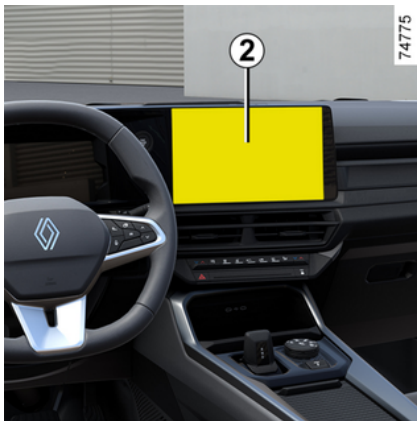
- the electronic stability control ESC is disabled or malfunctions;
- the anti-lock braking system fails;
- a towbar is electrically connected to the trailer hitch socket;
- the warning light  goes on.

When the function is disabled, the in-

dicator light  is displayed in yellow on the instrument panel.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Adjustment



To access the function settings for the multimedia display **2**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

– "Dashed line intervention": Use the setting to select the function response if the vehicle crosses a non-continuous line without enabling one of the indicators:

- Setting selected: the function can initiate an action in the vehicle's steering system to correct the vehicle's trajectory;
- Setting not selected: the function can warn the driver through a vibration in the steering wheel

without correcting the vehicle's trajectory.

- "Vibration": adjust the vibration level of the steering wheel for the "Lane departure prevention" function;
- Depending on the vehicle, "Lane Departure Anticipation" or "Warning": adjust the level of line detection sensitivity. To do this, select:
  - "Late": line detected at the intersection;
  - "Standard": line detected on approach;
  - "Early": line detected nearby.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Operating faults

When the system detects an operational failure:

– the indicator light  is displayed in yellow on the instrument panel;

in some cases, they are accompanied by:

- message "Driving assist unavailable";
- or
- message "Check Driving assist" or "Check Front camera".

consult an approved dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

#### **System servicing/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

#### **In the event of system disturbance**

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Lane departure prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

#### **Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.**

#### **Deactivating the function**

You must disable the function if:

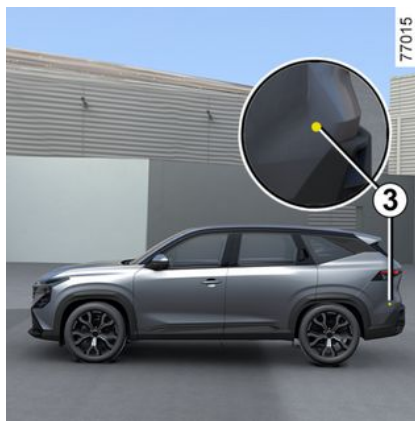
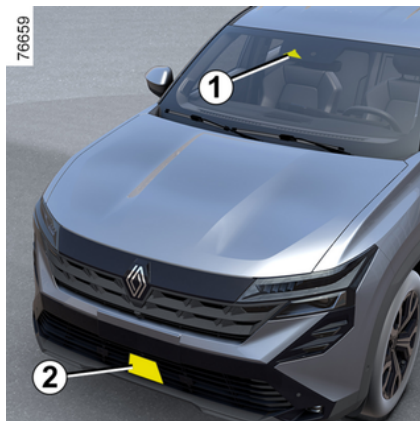
- the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
- the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Prevention of Emergency Lane Departure



Using the information from radar **2** and camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action by the vehicle's steering system in the event of a risk of collision with an oncoming vehicle in the adjacent lane without activating the turn signal.

Depending on the vehicle, using the information from radars **3** and camera **1**, the function triggers corrective action by the vehicle's steering system in the event of a risk of collision with a vehicle travelling at the same speed or at a higher speed if it is within the detection zone of the rear radars.



You can regain control of the vehicle at any time by moving the steering wheel.



This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.

#### Camera location **1**

Make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

#### Location of the radar **2**

Check that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a poorly fitted/installed front number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork, etc.) or concealed by any accessory fitted to the front of the vehicle (on the grille, logo, etc.)

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Location of the side radars 3

Make sure that the radar area is not obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, poorly attached/installed front plate, etc.), damaged, modified (including painting, etc.).

### Activation/deactivation

#### Using switch **A** My Safety



If it has been disabled in the "Perso" mode of the "My Safety" function, press switch **A** ➔ 150 twice.

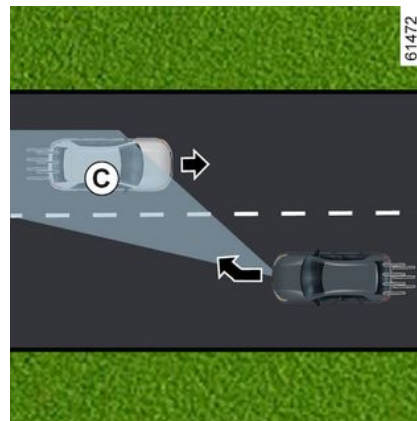
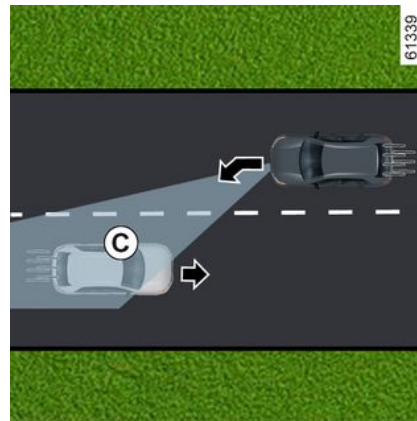
**To re-enable the function**, press switch **A**.

**On the multimedia screen **B****



See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Oncoming vehicle detection



## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

When driving at a speed of between approximately 40 mph and 70 mph, if there is a risk of collision with an oncoming vehicle in an adjacent lane within detection zone C, without the activation of the indicator, the system:


- will warn the driver of the risk of collision:




76583

The message "Risk of collision" appears on the instrument panel accompanied by the indicator 4 in red, the line on the side of the intervention and an audible signal. Screen 5 appears on the instrument panel, on the side of the intervention; and

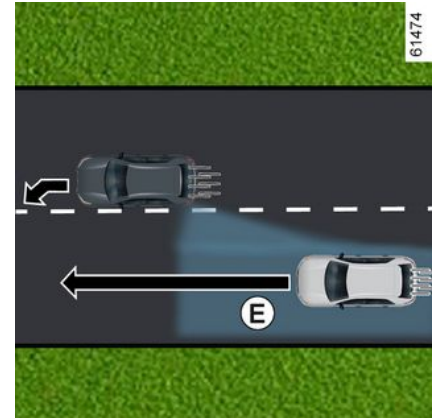
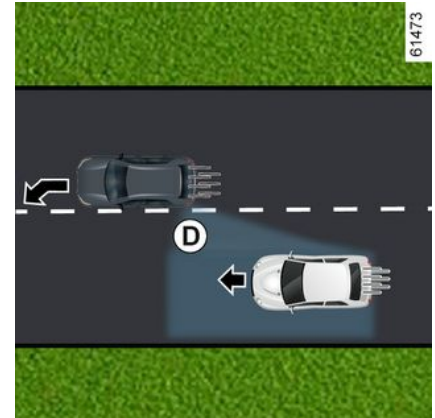
- initiates a corrective action of the steering system.

 You can regain control of the vehicle at any time by moving the steering wheel.

 This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.

The function may not be activated if the approach speed is higher than approximately 125 mph (e.g. if you are driving at 65 mph and the other vehicle is travelling in the opposite direction in the adjacent lane at 60 mph).

### In case of overtaking



## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

76583



proaching a line (continuous or discontinuous) and there is a risk of collision with a vehicle located in blind spot **D**, travelling in the same direction as your vehicle, or with a vehicle approaching rapidly from behind or in an adjacent lane and within detection zone **E**, the system:

- **warns of the risk of collision:** indicator light **6** flashes, the message "Lateral obstacle detected" appears on the instrument panel, accompanied by indicator **4** in red, the line on the side of the intervention and an audible signal. Screen **5** appears on the instrument panel, on the side of the intervention;

and

- **initiates a corrective action of the steering system.**

### Function temporarily unavailable/disabled

The system is temporarily unavailable or disabled when:

- departing on the very fast lane;
- driving in a continuous line;
- approximately four seconds after changing lanes;
- sharp turns;
- impaired visibility;
- one of the turn signals is activated;

- warning lights are activated;
- strong acceleration;
- vehicle speed of more than approximately 100 mph or 110 mph, depending on the vehicle;
- changes in the width of the road;
- the anti-lock wheel system is in operation;
- operation of electronic stability control ESC;
- operation of the anti-lock braking system.

The system cannot be activated when:

- the camera does not detect a line (continuous or discontinuous) on the side in question;
- the camera does not detect the two limits of the road on which your vehicle is driving at the same time;
- reverse gear is engaged;
- the camera's field of view is obstructed;
- the front radar is obstructed;
- depending on the vehicle, the rear radars are obstructed;
- ...

Depending on the vehicle, if one of the side radars is obstructed, the message "Side radars no visibility" appears on the instrument panel.

3

74809



When driving at a speed of more than 40 mph, if the vehicle is ap-

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

When the front radar is obstructed, the message "Front radar no visibility" appears on the instrument panel.

When the front camera is obstructed, the message "Front camera no visibility" appears on the instrument panel.

Clean the area where the sensors are located.

### Automatically disabling the function

The system is automatically disabled when:

- the electronic stability control (ESC) is disabled or is malfunctioning;
- there is an anomaly in the anti-lock braking system;
- a tow bar is electrically connected to the trailer coupling;
- the warning light **STOP** goes on.

If the vehicle is equipped with a tow-bar recognised by the system, the message "Trailer: side radars unavailable" will be displayed to inform you that the "Emergency lane departure prev." function has been disabled.

If the vehicle is towing a trailer or caravan, there may be unforeseen or unnecessary corrections. You can disable the system to avoid unforeseen or unnecessary corrections.

### Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

- "Check Front camera"
- or
- "Front radar to check"
- or
- "Check Driving assist"
- or
- "Check Side radars"

Consult an Approved Dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

#### **System servicing/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

#### **In the event of system disturbance**

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (tunnel etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- the road markings are irregular or difficult to distinguish (e.g. partially erased, excessive spacing, distorted road surface);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (tight bends etc.);
- closely following a vehicle travelling in the same lane.

In this case, the "Lane departure prevention" function may be activated incorrectly or not at all.

#### **Risk of unwanted, incorrect correction or no correction of trajectory.**

#### **Deactivating the function**

You must disable the function if:

- the area of the camera has been damaged (on the windscreen side or the interior rear-view mirror side);
- the road is slippery (snow, black ice, aquaplaning, gravel etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);

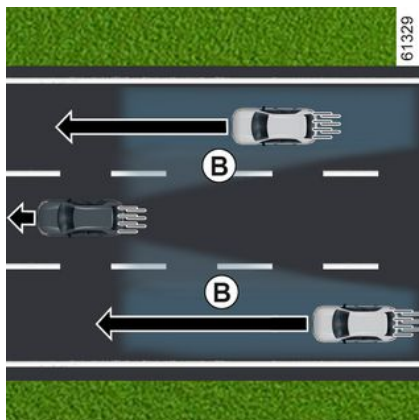
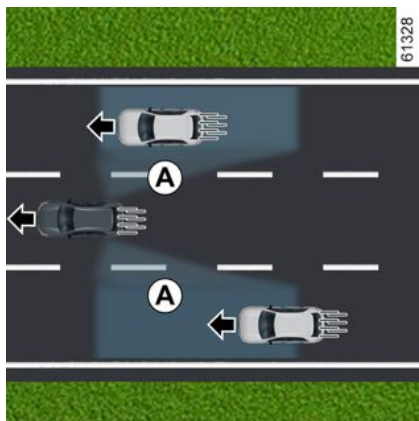
## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an Authorised Dealer);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or a caravan;
- the vehicle is entering an area with several surface markings (an area with road works etc.).

3

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Blind spot warning



Using information from sensors mounted on either side of the rear bumper (zone C), the function warns the driver:

- when a vehicle is in the blind-spot area **A** and is travelling in the same direction as your vehicle;
- and/or
- when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle in zone **B** which is travelling faster than your vehicle on an adjacent road.

The function warns you when your vehicle is travelling at a speed of more than approximately 10 mph.



The function does not notify the driver if other vehicles are not moving.



This function is an additional driving aid. This function does not in any way replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver, who must always ensure control of the vehicle.

### Special feature

Make sure that the zone **C** around the radars on either side of the rear bumper is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

If one of the radars is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" is displayed on the instrument panel. Clean the area where the sensors are located.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warning light 1

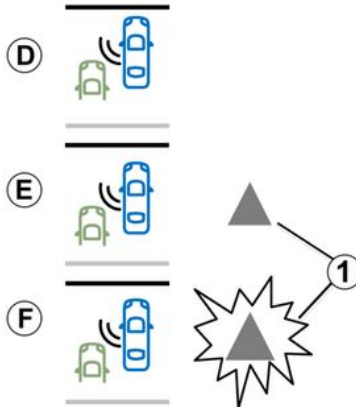


There is a warning light **1** on each of the door mirrors **2**.

#### Note:

- clean the door mirrors **2** regularly so that the warning lights **1** can be seen.
- If you overtake another vehicle, the warning light **1** will come on only if that vehicle remains in the blind-spot area **A** of the vehicle for a sufficiently long period.

### Warning light display 1



First warning: **Direction indicator not activated**, warning light **1** indicates that a vehicle is detected in the blind-spot zone and/or that a vehicle is approaching quickly from behind on an adjacent road.

#### Display D, E and F

**Direction indicator activated**, indicator **1** flashes when the function detects a vehicle in the blind-spot zone and/or a vehicle rapidly approaching from behind on the side where you are going to turn the steering wheel.

#### Display D

The function does not detect a vehicle or a cyclist in zone **A** or **B**.

#### Display E

First alert: **arrow not activated**, indicator **1** warns that a vehicle or cyclist is detected in zone **A** or **B**, on the same side of the vehicle as the indicator.

#### Display F

**If the turn signal is activated**, indicator light **1** will flash when the function detects a vehicle or cyclist in zone **A** or **B**.

If you deactivate the arrow, the function will return to the initial alert (display **E**).

**Note:** the alert function is based on information from the radar. In certain situations (traffic jams, etc.), it can warn of any type of moving object in zone **A** or **B**.

#### Does not operate

- When driving on a road with tight bends;
- in reverse.

If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer that is recognised by the system, the message "Trailer: side radars OFF" will be displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the function is not operational. We sug-

77135

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

gest that you speak to an authorised dealer about the right type of equipment for your vehicle.

### Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message "Check Side radars" appears on the instrument panel.

Consult an Approved Dealer.



Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to ask a qualified professional to carry out any intervention on the bumper (repair, replacement, painting, etc.).

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



- The detection area of the system matches the normal width of road lanes. If you are driving on a wide road, the system may not detect a vehicle in the blind spot.
- In case of very adverse weather conditions (heavy rain, snow, etc.), the system may be temporarily interrupted. Remain alert to the driving conditions.

**There is a risk of accidents.**



This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.

The driver should always drive at a speed appropriate for the traffic conditions, irrespective of system warnings.

Under no circumstances should the system be used to detect obstacles or as an anti-collision system.

#### **System repairs/maintenance**

- In the event of a collision, the radar may be misaligned. In this case its operation will be affected. Consult an Approved Dealer.
- Any work in the area where the sensors are located (such as repairs, replacement, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is fully certified to carry out system maintenance.

#### **System malfunctions**

Some conditions may damage or affect the system, such as:

- complex environments (metallic bridges, tunnels, roads with barriers on the sides, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.).
- the vehicle is equipped with a trailer not recognised by the system.

#### **Risk of false alarms or the absence of such warnings**

Speak to an authorised dealer if you notice any abnormal behaviour.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



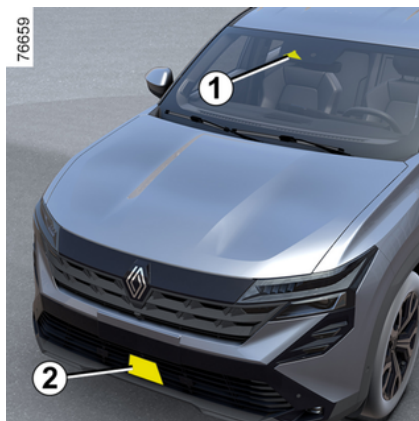
### **System operating limits**

To ensure that the system operates effectively, the area around the radar should be kept clean and not modified in any way.

- Small objects moving close to the vehicle such as motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc., may not be recognised by the system.
- When the vehicle turns a corner or moves through a bend on the road, the detectors may be temporarily unable to detect vehicles in adjacent lanes.
- The function may warn you late if two other vehicles are approaching from behind, driving side by side in adjacent lanes (i.e. when driving on a 3-lane road) and at a much higher speed than your vehicle.
- The system may not issue any warning when other vehicles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- If the vehicle is being overtaken by a long vehicle (e.g. a trailer overtaking at a similar speed to the vehicle), the system may stop the warning before the end of the manoeuvre.
- The vehicle is moving along a winding road.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Safe distance warning



Using the information from the camera **1** and radar **2**, this function informs the driver of the time interval between their vehicle and the vehicle in front, in order to maintain a safe stopping distance between the two vehicles.

The function is activated when the vehicle speed is between approximately 19 mph (30 km/h) and 93 mph (150 km/h) or 99 mph (160 km/h), depending on the vehicle.

### Location of camera 1

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

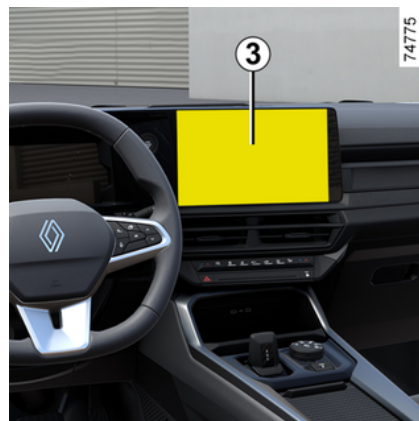


This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

### Location of the radar 2

Check that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a poorly fitted/installed front number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork, etc.) or concealed by any accessory fitted to the front of the vehicle (on the grille, logo, etc.)

### Enabling/disabling the system from the multimedia screen 3



In the "" world on the multimedia screen **3**, press the menu "Driving assistance".

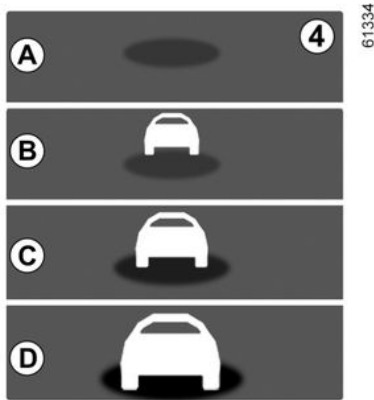
Turn the "Following distance" function on or off.



Each time the vehicle is started, the function will resume the mode saved the last time the engine was switched off.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Operation



With the function activated, the warning light **4** is displayed on the instrument panel to inform the driver of the distance between their vehicle and the vehicle in front.

- **A** (grey): function not in operation;
- **A** (green): no vehicle detected;
- **B** (green): the time interval is equal to or greater than approximately two seconds (distance between both vehicles adapted to their speed);
- **C** (yellow): the time interval is between approximately one and two seconds (insufficient distance between vehicles);

- **D** (red): the time interval is equal to or less than approximately one second (very insufficient distance between vehicles).

If the time interval between the two vehicles is less than approximately 0.5 seconds, notification **4** on display **D** will remain lit in red on the instrument panel.

Under certain conditions, the time interval may not be displayed:

- when on a bend;
- when changing lanes;
- if the vehicle in front is sufficiently far away or out of range of the camera.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



The measurement is displayed for information: the system does not carry out any action on the vehicle. This function is not designed for use in urban conditions or for a dynamic driving style (sudden cornering, acceleration, braking, etc.), but rather for stable driving conditions. The function does not interact with the braking system.

the camera should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.

Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

### **System servicing/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

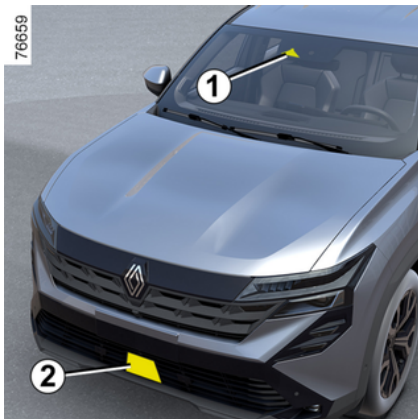
### **In the event of system disturbance**

- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- a complex environment (metal bridge, tunnel, etc.);
- poor weather conditions (snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- poor contrast between the vehicle preceding it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction; etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding and undulating (tight bends etc.)

### **Risk of erroneous false alarms.**

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Active emergency braking



The system uses information from camera **1** and radar **2**, to determine the distance of your vehicle:

- from the vehicle in front in the same lane;
- or
- of any vehicle approaching in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction;
- or
- and vehicles passing at right angles;
- or
- and stationary vehicles;

or

- pedestrians and cyclists in the area.

The system informs the driver if there is a risk of a frontal collision to enable appropriate emergency manoeuvres to be carried out (pressing the brake pedal and/or rotating the steering wheel).

Depending on the driver's ability to react, the system may assist with braking in order to limit damage or avoid a collision.

**Otherwise, the system remains inactive and does not trigger an alert.**



This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.



**This system may apply maximum braking to**

bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

For safety reasons, always wear your seat belt when travelling in the vehicle and check the cargo so that there is no risk of items being hurled forward and hitting passengers.

### Location of the camera **1**

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

### Location of the radar **2**

Check that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a poorly fitted/installed front number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork, etc.) or concealed by any accessory fitted to the front of the vehicle (on the grille, logo, etc.)

### Operation

When driving, when there is a risk of collision, the system:


- **alerts you of a collision risk:** the "Detected obstacle" message ap-

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

pears on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

**Note:** if the driver presses the brake pedal and the system still detects a risk of collision, the braking force may be increased if it is not sufficient to prevent the collision.

– **braking may be triggered:** if the driver does not react to the alert and the collision becomes imminent, the

red  warning light and the "Brake" message are displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by a beep.

### **Note:**

- if the driver uses the vehicle controls (steering wheel, pedals, etc.) the system may delay its reaction or not activate;
- if active emergency braking has caused the vehicle to stop, the vehicle is kept stationary for a short time. Beyond this time limit, the driver must keep the vehicle stationary by holding their foot on the brake pedal;
- after the system activates braking, the message "Advanced Safety triggered" will be displayed.



In the event of emergency manoeuvre, you can stop braking at any moment

by:

- tapping the accelerator pedal;
- or
- turning the steering wheel as a collision avoidance manoeuvre.



**Special features of warnings**

Depending on the speed, the warning and braking may be activated simultaneously.

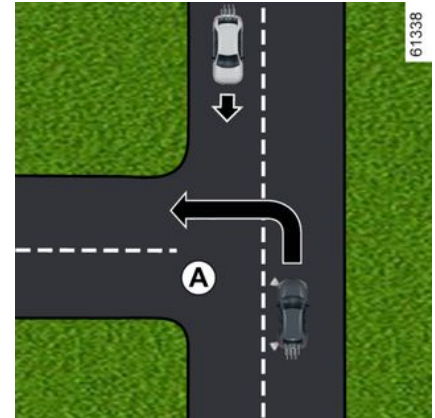
### **Vehicle detection**

#### **Detection of vehicles moving in the same lane**

The risk of collision with the vehicle in front in the same lane is detected by the system when:

- your vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h).

### **Detecting a vehicle approaching in the context of a manoeuvre to change direction**



When you want to change direction (example **A**), oncoming vehicles are detected by the system when:

- your vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h);
- you have activated the direction indicator light.

#### **Detecting vehicles stopped on the road**

Stationary vehicles are detected by the system when:

- your vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h).

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Detecting pedestrians and cyclists

#### Detecting pedestrians and cyclists in the same lane

The system detects pedestrians and cyclists when:


– your vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 53 mph (85 km/h).

#### Detecting pedestrians when changing direction

The system detects pedestrians when:

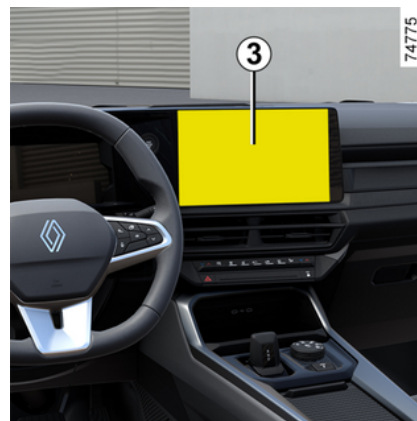
– your vehicle is moving at a speed between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 12 mph (20 km/h);

### Activation/deactivation

-  Depending on the vehicle and according to the time elapsed since the last time the engine was switched off, the function is reactivated:
- when the vehicle is unlocked;
- or
- when a door is opened;
- or
- when the engine is started again.

### Activating and deactivating the system from the multimedia screen

3



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

### Adjustment



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

### System settings via the multimedia screen 3

With the vehicle stationary, to access the function settings from the

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

multimedia screen **2**, refer to the multimedia instructions:

- "Alert": adjust the sensitivity level.


To do this, select:

- « Late »;
- « Standard »;
- « Early ».

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

### Temporarily not available

If the system detects a temporary

fault the  warning light comes on, or depending on the vehicle the

 warning light comes on in yellow on the instrument panel.

The possible causes are:


- the system is temporarily blinded (glare from the sun, dipped beam headlights, bad weather conditions etc.). The system will be operational again when visibility conditions are better;
- the system is temporarily disrupted (for example: the windscreen is obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.). In this case, park the vehicle and switch off the engine. Clean the windscreen. The next time the engine is started, after five or ten minutes of driving, the warning light

and the message disappear. If this is not the case, this may arise from another cause; contact an approved dealer.

### Operating faults

When the function detects an oper-

ating fault, the  warning light or, depending on the vehicle, the

 warning light comes on in yellow on the instrument panel.

Consult an approved Dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. This function is not under any circumstances intended to replace the due care and attention of the driver, who should at all times be in control of the vehicle.

The triggering of this function may be delayed or prevented when the system detects clear signs of control of the vehicle by the driver (action on the steering wheel, pedals etc.).

The system cannot be activated when:

- the electronic stability control (ESC) has been triggered.

#### **System servicing/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the camera alignment may be changed, and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.

- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repairs, replacements, windscreen modifications etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



### **System disturbance**

Some conditions can disturb or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- poor weather conditions (snow, rain, hail, black ice etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog etc.);
- poor contrast between the object (vehicle, pedestrian etc.) and the surrounding area (e.g. pedestrian dressed in white located in a snowy area etc.);
- being dazzled (glaring sun, lights of vehicles travelling in the opposite direction etc.);
- windscreen obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation etc.);
- ...

**In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.**

### **Limitation of the system operation**

- Each time the vehicle is started, the system carries out a calibration according to the vehicle surroundings and may be inactive for a length of time between approximately two to five minutes of driving;
- an oncoming vehicle will not trigger any warning or system action if the conditions detailed in the paragraph on "Special features of oncoming vehicles when changing direction" are not met;
- The camera should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system;
- the system may not respond to small vehicles as effectively as to other vehicles;
- the system may not operate properly when the road surface is slippery (rain, snow, black ice, etc.);
- to ensure correct operation, the system needs to distinguish the entire obstacle. So the system cannot detect:
  - pedestrians/cyclists in the darkness or in poor lighting conditions;
  - partially visible pedestrians/cyclists;
  - pedestrians less than approximately 80 cm;
  - pedestrians carrying large objects;
- ...

**In these conditions, the system may not react, may warn the driver or may brake inadvertently.**

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS



### **Deactivating the function**

You must deactivate the function if:

- the camera area has been damaged (e.g. on the inside or outside of the windscreen);
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdowns);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted (do not carry out windscreen repairs in this area; have it changed by an approved dealer);
- you are not driving on a paved road.

**In the event of the system behaving abnormally, deactivate it and contact an authorised dealer.**

### **Halting the function**

You can halt the active braking function at any time by tapping the accelerator pedal or by turning the steering wheel in a collision avoidance manoeuvre.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Driver Surveillance Warning

The Driver Surveillance Warning is a function that analyses the driver's behaviour (driving style, vehicle steering, etc.) and warns the driver in case of a risk of falling asleep at the wheel.

It takes into account indicators such as:

- steering wheel movements;
- driver actions on other systems (turn signals, brake pedal, etc.)



This function is an additional driving aid in case of fatigue risk.

The function does not work in the vehicle. The function cannot, under any circumstances, replace the driver's responsibility while driving. The driver should always drive at a speed appropriate to their attention levels, regardless of the system warnings.

### Operation



**The function is set to inform the driver if:**

- a few minutes have elapsed since the last stop of the vehicle;
- the vehicle speed is above approximately 40 mph;

If there is a risk of fatigue or impaired attention, the message "Vigilance alert Have a break" will be displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep.

Press switch **1 "OK"** to delete the warning. It is advisable to stop as soon as possible to rest.

After the message is deleted, the system will continue surveillance

monitoring and issue a new warning if necessary.



The Driver Surveillance Warning constantly monitors the driver's attention and can provide multiple warnings per trip. The system resets each time the engine is started.

### Activation/deactivation



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

**i** Depending on the vehicle and the time elapsed since the last time the engine was switched off, the warnings are re-enabled:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;
- or
- when a door is opened;
- or
- when the engine is started again.

**i** When the alerts are disabled, the system continues to assess the driver's fatigue status.

**i** Depending on the vehicle, the alerts are automatically disabled when the "Lane Centring" function is enabled. To re-enable the warnings, the "Lane Centring" function must be disabled. For more information

**i** Depending on the vehicle, it may not be possible to disable alerts.

### Enabling and disabling alerts using the 2 button "My Safety"



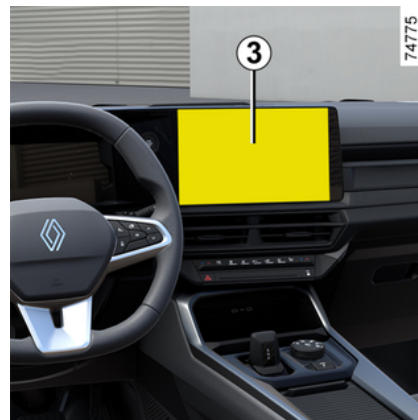
Alerts can be disabled or enabled by the "Perso" mode of the function "My Safety".

If alerts have previously been disabled using "Perso" mode:

- **to turn off alerts**, press button **2** twice. The light on button **2** goes out;

- **To re-enable alerts**, press button **2** once. The indicator light on button **2** goes on;

### Enabling and disabling Multimedia Screen Alerts 3



To enable or disable the alerts, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Choose "**ON**" or "**OFF**".

### System operating limits

Some conditions may damage or affect the system, such as:


- certain driving styles (incorrect driving);
- driving on a road in poor condition;
- strong side wind;

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

- the clock is set incorrectly (depending on the vehicle);
- winding roads;
- tow drive.

### Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the message "Vigilance monit. to

check" and the indicator light  will be displayed on the instrument panel.

Have the system checked by an authorised dealer.

### Signage detection



The system displays the speed limits on the instrument panel according to the signs detected at the side of the road.

It mainly uses the information obtained from camera 1, connected to the windscreen behind the rear-view mirror.

Depending on the country, the system also uses information from a map subscription to interpret certain signs (town/city entrance, etc.).

The signal displayed on the instrument panel changes when a road sign is detected by the system.

As soon as the speed limiter or adaptive cruise control Stop and Go is activated, you can adapt the limited speed setpoint to the speed displayed on the instrument panel by the system → 188 → 191.

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, the road sign displayed on the instrument panel is modified to inform the driver.

### Location of the camera 1

Make sure the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

## Special instructions

### For vehicles with a map subscription:

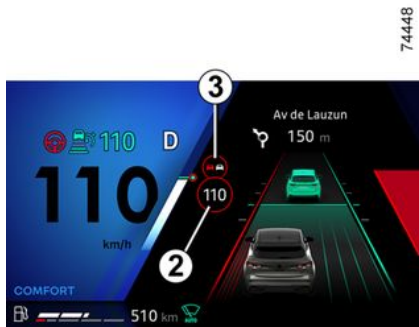
- If the vehicle is travelling in a country that uses different speed units than the vehicle's units, the system displays the country's speed limit sign, along with the speed limit converted to the unit used by the vehicle's instrument panel;
- For countries where the speed limit is reduced during rainy weather on some types of roads, the system may change the detected speed limit a few seconds after the windscreen wiper is activated.

**For vehicles not equipped with a navigation system:** When driving in a country where the speed units are different from those of your vehicle, you can manually select the speed unit shown on the instrument panel (e.g. change from kilometres to miles) to display the accurate → 88 information.

**Note:** The system does not consider exceptional speed limit measures, such as on peak pollution days.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Operation



The function displays the following indicator lights:

**2.** Speed limit signs and additional speed limit signs (speed on exit ramp with arrow, speed with caravan, speed limit with length of application, etc.)

**3.** Additional road signs (start and end of the no-overtaking zone).

If the detected speed limit is exceeded, a circle flashes around the road sign (indicator light **2**) accompanied, depending on the vehicle, by an audible alert emitted for a few seconds to warn you. It will remain lit on the instrument panel as long as

the vehicle continues to exceed the detected speed limit.



#### Map subscription

Signage detection is associated with a map subscription.

**To manage your subscription, refer to the multimedia instructions.**

If there is no subscription, the system will limit itself to considering the speed limit signs when they are detected by the camera.

The system will no longer consider information related to maps. Speed limit availability may be affected.



Depending on the vehicle and the time elapsed since the last time the engine was switched off, the audible alert is re-enabled:

- when the vehicle is unlocked;
- or
- when a door is opened;
- or
- when the engine is started again.

### Activation/deactivation



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

Enabling and disabling the Over-speed Audible Alert using the 4 button My Safety

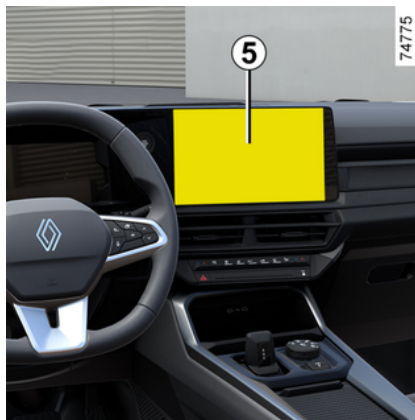


Audible alerts can be enabled or disabled by the "Perso" mode in the "My Safety" → 150.

If the audible alert has previously been disabled using the "Perso" mode:

- **to disable the audible** alert, press the 4 button twice. The indicator light on button 4 goes out;
- **To re-enable the audible alert**, press button 4 once. The indicator light on button 4 goes on;

Enabling and disabling the Over-speed Audible Alert from the multimedia screen 5



To enable or disable the audible alert, refer to the multimedia instructions.

Choose "ON" or "OFF".

Limited speed variation or cruising speed



To adapt the speed limiter or adaptive Stop and Go cruise control to the detected speed limit, press switch 6.

### Temporary unavailability

If the system is not available for reasons related to camera or map

data, the symbol  or, depending on the vehicle, the yellow symbol  is displayed on the instrument panel. If there is still a problem, contact an authorised dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS


The system cannot detect the speed limit when:

- the windscreen is not clean;
- the camera is dazzled by the sun;
- visibility is insufficient (fog, etc.);
- the signs are not legible (snow, etc.) or are hidden (by another vehicle or by trees);
- map information is not up to date.

**Note:** When the front camera is obscured, the message "Front camera no visibility" is displayed on the instrument panel. Clean the windscreen area in front of the camera.

### Operating faults

When the system detects a fault in operation, the  or, depending

on the vehicle, the yellow  is displayed on the instrument panel.

In some cases, this is accompanied by the following message:

- « Driving assist unavailable »;

or

- « Check Front camera »;

or

- « Check Driving assist ».

consult an approved dealer.

## ADDITIONAL DRIVING AID FUNCTIONS

### Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. The driver should always be in control of the vehicle, with this system not being a replacement for due care and attention in any way.

The driver should always drive at a speed appropriate to the driving conditions and traffic rules, irrespective of the system warnings.

The system may not detect all speed limit signs or may misinterpret them.

The driver should not ignore road signs not detected by the system and should prioritise compliance with road signs and traffic rules.

In the event of poor visibility (fog, snow, ice, etc.), the system may not indicate the correct speed to the driver.

## SPEED LIMITER

The speed limiter function controls the motor to help you not exceed the driving speed you have chosen, known as the **speed limit**.

The speed limiter function can be activated from 0 to 110 mph.

### Controls



**1** Switch to select/deselect driving aids, depending on the vehicle:

- speed limiter
- Adaptive cruise control;
- Active driver assist;
- **OFF**.

**2** Put the function on standby (and store the cruising speed) (**0**).


**3** Recover the stored limited speed (**RES**).


**4** Enable and decrease the speed limit (**SET/-**) or memorise the current speed.

**5** Enable and increase the speed limit (**SET/+**) or memorise the current speed.

**6** Contextual menu button (depending on the vehicle): adapts the reference speed to the detected speed

limits .

 When the "OFF" mode is selected before the ignition is switched off, the "Speed Limiter" function will be activated by default the next time the engine is started.


 You can link the speed limiter to the "Traffic Sign Detection" function.

### Driving


When a limit speed has been set but has not yet been reached, driving the vehicle is the same as when driving a vehicle without a speed limiter function.

Once you have reached the stored speed, no effort on the accelerator pedal will allow you to exceed the programmed speed except in an emergency.

### Switching on

Press switch **1** until the light  goes on in grey on the instrument panel. The "Speed limiter ON" message is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the speed limiter function is enabled and waiting to store a speed limit.

To store the current speed, press switch **5 (SET/+)** or switch **4 (SET/-)**: the speed limit replaces the dashes and, depending on the vehicle, the

 warning light is displayed in white.

The minimum speed that can be stored is 18 mph (30 km/h).

## SPEED LIMITER



Note that you should keep your feet close to the pedals so that you can react in an emergency.



The speed limiter function is in no way linked to the braking system.



If the speed limiter is no longer available after various attempts to activate it, speak to an Approved Dealer.

## Varying the limit speed



The speed limit can be modified by repeatedly pressing or by pressing and holding:

- switch **5 (SET/+)** to increase the speed;
- switch **4 (SET/-)** to reduce the speed.

## Exceeding the limit speed

It is possible to exceed the limited speed at any moment. To do this, press the accelerator pedal, **firmly and fully**, beyond the point of resistance.

While the speed is being exceeded, the programmed speed displayed on the instrument panel flashes.

Then, when possible, release the accelerator pedal: the speed limiter function will resume as soon as you reach a speed lower than the stored speed.

**Note:** Depending on the vehicle, it is also possible to exceed the speed limit by pressing the accelerator pedal to a position close to the "point of resistance". In this case, a beep is emitted, in addition to the alert displayed on the instrument panel.

## Putting the function on standby

The speed limiter function is disabled when you press switch **2 (O)**. The limit speed is stored and displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

## Recalling the limit speed

If a speed is stored, it can be recalled by pressing switch **3**.



When the speed limiter is on standby, press switch **4 (SET/-)** or switch **5 (SET/+)** to reactivate the function without taking into account the stored speed: the current speed of the vehicle will be taken into account.


## SPEED LIMITER


### Switching off the function



The speed limiter function is disabled when you press switch **1**. In this case, there is no longer any stored speed.

The instrument panel warning light

 goes out to confirm that the function has been disabled.

 To exit driving assistance, press switch **1** as many times as necessary until it reaches the position OFF. The "Driving assist. deactivated" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. In this case, the next time the engine is started, the "Speed Limiter" function will be enabled and waiting for a speed limit to be stored.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

Using information from a radar and a camera, the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go gives you the option to maintain a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the "Sign Detection" function is enabled → 183, the system can adapt the vehicle's speed according to the speed limit signs recognised by the camera. For this, it is necessary for the driver to take action by pressing

the "contextual" button 

If the vehicle in front stops, adaptive cruise control Stop and Go can bring your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.

The system controls the acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The maximum range of the system is approximately 130 metres. This varies depending on the road conditions (terrain, weather conditions, etc.)

The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go function can be activated from 0 km/h.

The function is indicated by the



### Note:

- The driver must abide by the speed limits and safe distances in accordance with the law in the country where they are driving;
- The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go can brake the vehicle to up to one-third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake more intensely.



The adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.



This function is an additional driving aid.

Under no circumstances can it substitute the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safety distances.

The driver must keep control of the vehicle at all times.

The driver must always adapt their speed according to the environment and traffic conditions.

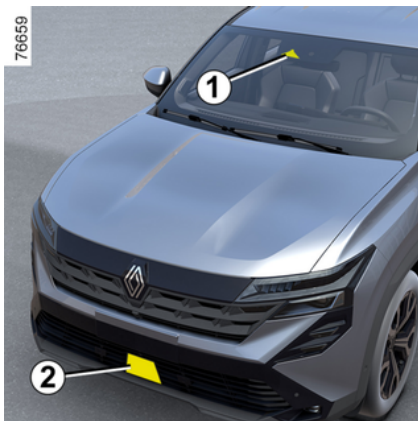
**Use adaptive cruise control outside urban areas, on wide roads with visible lines.**

The cruise control may have limited effect on winding or slippery roads (ice, aquaplaning, gravel) or in adverse weather conditions (fog, rain, crosswinds, etc.).

**There is a risk of accidents.**

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

## Camera location 1



Make sure that the windscreen is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

## Location of the radar 2

Check that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, a poorly fitted/installed front number plate, etc.), impacted, modified (including paintwork, etc.) or concealed by any accessory fitted to the front of the vehicle (on the grille, logo, etc.)

## Controls



3 Switch to select/deselect driving aids, depending on the vehicle:

- speed limiter
- Adaptive cruise control;
- Active driver assist;
- **OFF**.

4 Adjusting the guiding distance.

5 Recover the stored cruising speed (**RES**).


6 Enable and decrease the cruising speed (**SET/-**) or store the current speed.


7 Enable and decrease the cruising speed (**SET/+**) or store the current speed.

8 Put the function on standby (and store the cruising speed) (**0**).

9 Contextual menu button (depending on the vehicle): adapts the reference speed to the detected speed

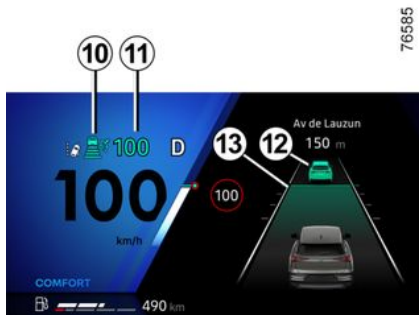
limits  .

 Depending on the vehicle, you can link the cruise control function to the "Traffic Sign Detection" function by pressing button 9.

 The radar and camera zones must remain clean and free from alteration to ensure the proper functioning of the system.

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

## Displays



**10.** Adaptive cruise control warning light.

**11.** Stored cruising speed.

**12.** Vehicle ahead.

**13.** Stored safe distance




Important: you must keep your feet near the pedals at all times to be prepared for any

event.

## Switching on

Press switch **3** as many times as necessary to select adaptive cruise control Stop and Go.

The indicator light **10**  goes on in grey and the message "Adaptive Cruise Ctl selected" is displayed on the instrument panel accompanied by dashes to indicate that the function is enabled and waiting for a cruising speed to be stored.

This function cannot be enabled when:

- the handbrake is applied;
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- one or more doors are not properly closed;
- the "Hands-free parking" function is already activated.

The "Adaptive Cruise Ctl unavailable" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

## Activating cruise control

When the vehicle is stationary or moving at a constant speed, press the switch **7 (SET/+)** or **6 (SET/-)** to enable the function and store the current speed.

The minimum cruising speed is 20 km/h.

The cruising speed **11** replaces the dashes and the cruise control is confirmed by the appearance of the cruising speed in green and the **10**



warning light.

If you try to enable the function above the vehicle's maximum speed, the message "Invalid Speed" will be displayed and the function will remain disabled.

Once a cruising speed is memorised and the cruise control function is active, you may lift your foot off the accelerator pedal.

**Note:** If the vehicle speed is less than about 10 mph, the function will use a default cruising speed of 10 mph. The vehicle will accelerate until it reaches the stored cruising speed.



Important: you must keep your feet near the pedals at all times to be prepared for any

event.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

### Activating cruise control with speed limit sign recognition



If the vehicle is equipped with the "Traffic Sign Detection" → 183 function, press switch 9 to adapt the vehicle's speed to the speed limits 14 detected by the camera.

When passing the sign, the cruising speed 11 adopts the value of the detected speed 14.

**The driver must always be aware of the speed applied by the system and remains responsible for the speed of the vehicle.**

### Defining the cruising speed

You can vary the speed by repeatedly pressing (small increments) or holding down (large increments) switch 6 or 7:

- Switch (SET/-) 6 to reduce the speed;
- Switch (SET/+) 7 to increase the speed.

### Activation of the safe distance control

Once the cruise control is enabled, the default safe distance 13 will be displayed in green on the instrument panel.

If the system detects a vehicle in your lane, a sketch of a vehicle 12 will appear above the distance gauge 13 on the instrument panel.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front and applies the brakes if necessary (the brake light comes on) to maintain the distance indicated on the instrument panel.

**Note:** The size of the sketch 13 varies according to the distance separating you from the vehicle in front. The larger the sketch, the closer you are to the vehicle in front.

### Adjusting the guiding distance



You can vary the safety distance from the vehicle in front at any time by pressing switch 4 several times.

The horizontal distance gauge on the instrument panel indicates the various safe distances available:

- distance gauge A: long distance (corresponding to approximately 2.4 seconds);
- distance gauge B: intermediate distance 2 (corresponding to approximately two seconds);
- distance gauge C: intermediate distance 1 (corresponding to approximately 1.6 seconds);

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

– distance gauge **D**: short distance (corresponding to approximately 1.2 seconds).

The selected distance meter appears in green on the instrument panel.

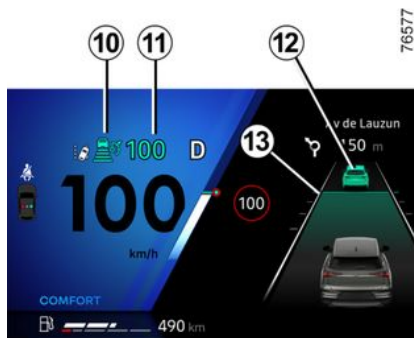
The other meters are displayed in grey.

**Note:** The distance should be set according to the traffic, local legislation and weather conditions.



The safe distance is set by default in the distance guide **B**.

### Exceeding the cruising speed



The cruising speed may be exceeded at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal.

If it is exceeded, the cruising speed **11** appears in red.

The distance meter flashes if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front is less than the selected safe distance: the "safe distance control" function is no longer active.

Then release the accelerator pedal: the cruise control and safe distance control will automatically resume the speed and distance instructions you selected earlier.

### Overtaking manoeuvre

If you want to overtake the vehicle in front of you and your speed is above 45 mph, activating the turn signals will temporarily reduce the following distance and enable the acceleration to make it easier to overtake.

### Stopping and starting the vehicle

If the vehicle in front slows down, the system will bring the vehicle to a complete stop if necessary (e.g. in heavy traffic). The vehicle stops a few metres from the vehicle in front.

When the vehicle in front leaves again:

– if the stop does not exceed approximately 30 seconds, the vehicle will automatically move without any action by the driver;

**Note:** The driver must always be ready for sudden incidents while driving and remains responsible for controlling the vehicle: if the system detects a pedestrian in the area around the vehicle, the automatic restart will be inhibited until the next stop;

– if the stop exceeds approximately 30 seconds, you must press the accelerator pedal or switch **5 (RES)** for the vehicle to move again. The

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

"Press RES or accelerate to restart Cruise Control" message will appear on the instrument panel to confirm this.

If the stop exceeds about three minutes, the electronic parking brake is automatically applied and the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go is disabled.

The indicator light **IO**  goes off to confirm that the function is disabled.

### Putting the function on standby

You can put the function on standby by:

- pressing the switch **8 (0)**;
- pressing the brake pedal while the vehicle is moving.

The function is disabled by the system if:

- you set the automatic gearbox to **P, R or N**;
- the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
- you open one of the opening elements;
- you press the engine start/stop button;
- the slope is very steep;

- the vehicle speed is above 110 mph/km/h;
- Certain driving aids and correction devices are activated (active emergency braking, ABS, ESC).

In all circumstances, standby mode is confirmed when the warning lights appear in grey and the "Adaptive Cruise Control disconnected" message is displayed on the instrument panel.



Putting the adaptive cruise control Stop and Go on standby or switching it off does not trigger a quick reduction in speed: if necessary, you must brake using the brake pedal.

### Exit standby mode

#### From the stored cruising speed

If a speed is memorised, it can be recalled, once you are sure that the road conditions are suitable (traffic, road surface, weather conditions, etc.).

Press switch **5 (RES)** within the valid speed range. When the stored speed is restored, activation of the cruise control is confirmed by the appear-

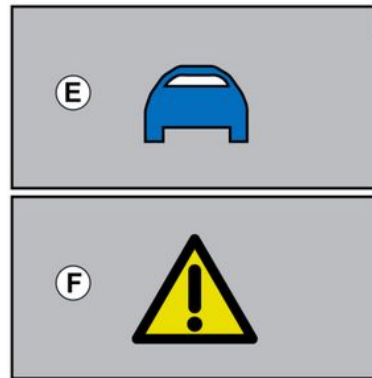
ance of the cruising speed warning light in green.

**Note:** If the stored speed is higher than the current speed, the vehicle will accelerate until this speed is reached.

#### From the current speed

With the cruise control function on standby, pressing switch **6 (SET/-)** or switch **7 (SET/+)** re-enables the cruise control function without taking into account the stored speed: the current speed of the vehicle is taken into account.

### "Take control of the vehicle" warnings



## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

**In some situations (e.g. coming up to a much slower vehicle, vehicle in front changing lanes quickly, etc.), the system may not have time to react.**

Depending on the situation, the system emits a beep combined with:

– the orange alert **E** if the situation requires the driver's attention;

or


– the red alert **F** accompanied by the "Brake" message if the situation requires the driver's immediate attention.

**In all situations, react in an appropriate manner and perform the appropriate manoeuvres.**

### Switching off the function



The "adaptive cruise control" function Stop and Go is interrupted when you press switch **3**. In this case, the speed is no longer stored.

The warning light **10**  disappears from the instrument panel to confirm that the function is no longer enabled.



In this case, the next time the engine is started, the "Speed Limiter" function will be enabled and waiting for a speed limit to be stored.

## Temporary unavailability

### Radar

The radar is capable of detecting vehicles in front of your vehicle. The system cannot operate properly if the radar detection area is obscured or if its signal is interrupted.

If the camera detection area is obstructed or the camera signal is interrupted, the "Front radar no visibility" message will be displayed on the instrument panel and the adaptive cruise control function will be inter-

rupted. The green  warning light disappears to confirm that the function has been automatically deactivated.

Make sure the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or hidden by any accessory installed at the front of the vehicle.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

Conditions in certain geographical areas may impair the function, for example:

- arid areas, tunnels, long bridges or unused roads without lanes, without a signal, or with trees around;
- in the vicinity of a military zone or airport.

You must leave these areas in order for the function to work.

In all cases, if the message does not go out after a new engine start, contact an approved dealer.

### Camera

The system will not be able to operate if the camera is obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

In the event of decreased camera visibility, the adaptive speed control performance will be reduced. Stay alert.

### Operating Faults

If an operating fault is detected for the "adaptive cruise control" function Stop and Go, the message "Check Adaptive Cruise Control" will be displayed on the instrument panel and the "Stop and Go adaptive cruise control" function will be interrupted.

If an operational fault is detected in one or more system components, the "adaptive cruise control function" Stop and Go will be interrupted.

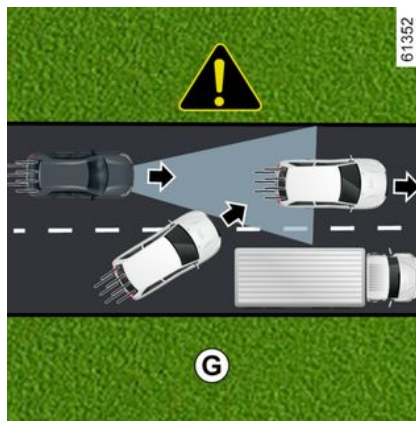
Depending on the type of fault, the message is displayed on the instrument panel:

- Check Front camera;
- Front camera no visibility
- Check Front camera;
- Front radar no visibility;
- Driving assist unavailable

consult an approved dealer.

### System operating limits

#### Vehicle detection



The system only detects vehicles (cars, lorries, motorcycles) that are moving in the same direction as your vehicle.

A vehicle moving in the same lane (example **G**) will only be taken into account by the system once it has fully entered the camera's detection zones.

**The system may activate braking abruptly or with a delay.**



**The system cannot detect:**

- vehicles arriving at intersections: slippery road (example **H**);
- vehicles being driven on the wrong side of the road or reversing towards you.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO



The automatic adaptive cruise control must only be used on motorways (or dual carriageways).

### Detection on bends



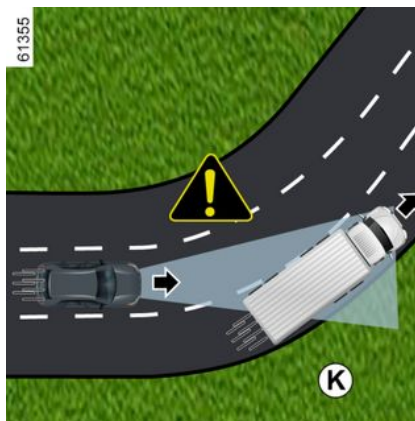
On a bend or corner, the camera may be temporarily unable to detect the vehicle in front (example *J*)

**The system may trigger an acceleration.**

When you exit a bend, the system's detection of the vehicle in front may be impaired or delayed.

**The system may activate braking abruptly or with a delay.**

### Detection of vehicles in adjacent lanes



The system can detect vehicles moving in an adjacent lane when:

- you are driving on a bend (e.g. *K*);
- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes;
- the speed of the vehicle in the adjacent lane is slower and one of these vehicles is located very close to the lane in which the other vehicle is moving.

**The system may incorrectly trigger the deceleration or braking of the vehicle.**



### Vehicles concealed by variations in ground relief

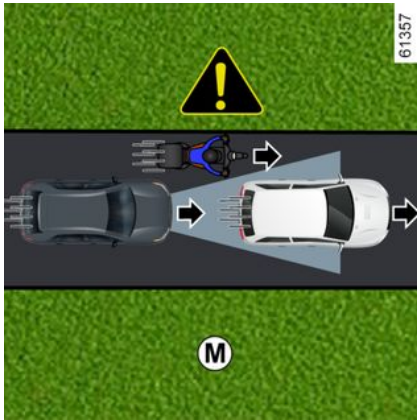
The system will not register vehicles moving up or down slopes when hidden by the terrain or located outside the camera detection areas.

### Vehicles outside the camera detection areas

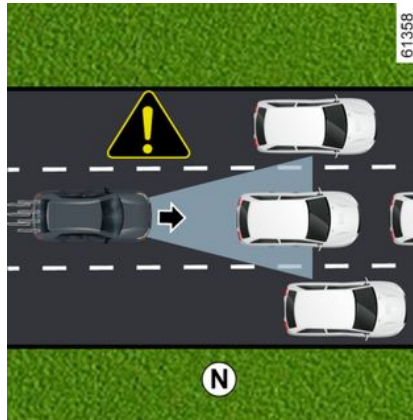
**The system will react late or not at all** if detected vehicles are outside the camera detection areas, especially in the following cases:

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

3



- Vehicles carrying long objects that cross the line;
- Vehicles insufficiently centred in the lane;
- Narrow vehicles that are very close together (example **M**).



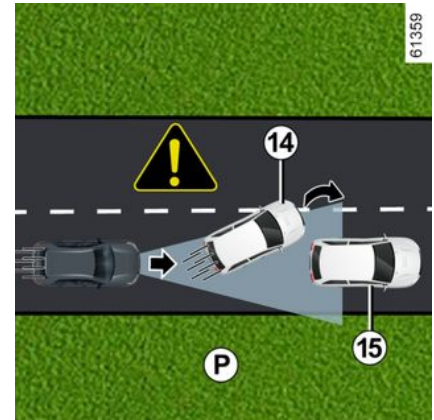
### Stationary and slow vehicles

When your vehicle speed is over approximately 30 mph, **the system does not detect:**

- stationary vehicles (example **N**);
- very slow vehicles.

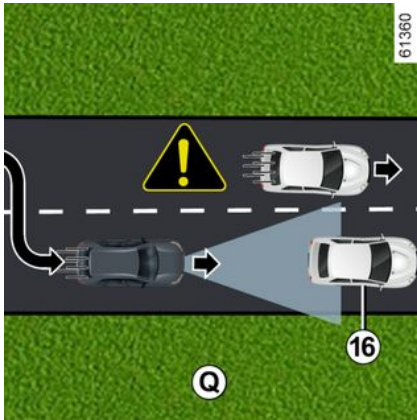
When your speed is less than approximately 30 mph, **the system may not react or may react too late to:**

- stationary vehicles (example **N**);
- very slow vehicles;



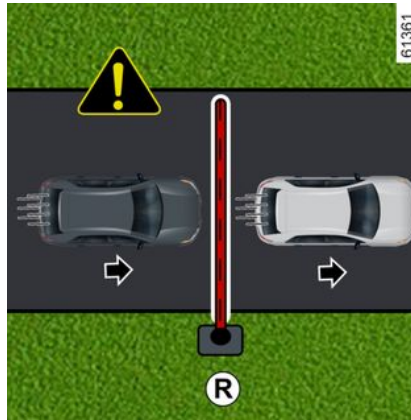
- vehicles ahead **14** changing lanes or detecting a slow or stationary vehicle **15** (example **P**);
- stationary or slow **vehicles 16**, when you change lanes (example **Q**).

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO



**i** Always be prepared to take control of the vehicle when faced with stationary or very slow vehicles (example **N**).

The adaptive cruise control function does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.



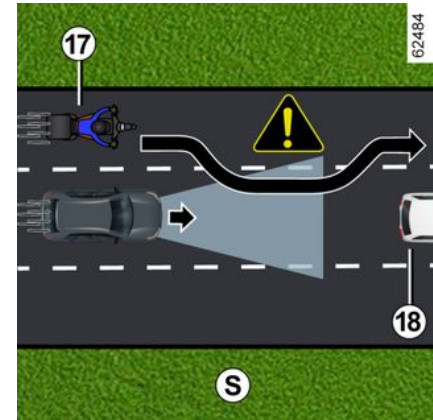
### Non-detection of fixed obstacles and small objects

#### The system cannot detect:

- pedestrians, bicycles, scooters, shopping trolleys, golf carts, etc.;
- animals;
- fixed obstacles (toll barriers, walls, etc.) (example **R**).

These are not taken into account by the system.

They do not trigger any alerts or reactions from the system.



### Detection of vehicles entering the lane at high speed

If your vehicle is overtaken by another vehicle at high speed **17** (motorcycle, car, etc.) and the vehicle is temporarily located between your vehicle and the vehicle in front **18**, the system may trigger undue acceleration, deceleration or braking.

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

## Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances can it substitute the driver's responsibility to respect speed limits and safety distances.

The driver must keep control of the vehicle at all times.

The driver should always drive at a speed appropriate to the driving conditions and surroundings, irrespective of the system warnings. With the exception of lane dividing lines, the traffic indicators (traffic lights, signals, pedestrian crossings, etc.) are not recognised by the system. They do not trigger any alerts or reactions from the system.

Under no circumstances should the system be used to detect obstacles or as an anti-collision system.

**The automatic adaptive cruise control must only be used on motorways (or dual carriageways).**

### **System repairs/maintenance**

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the camera may be altered and operation may be affected accordingly. Deactivate the system and consult an approved dealer.
- Any work in the area where the camera is located (repair, replacement or modification of windscreen, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an approved dealer is fully certified to carry out system maintenance.

### **Disabling the feature**

You should deactivate the feature if:

- the vehicle is moving along a winding road.
- the vehicle is being towed (breakdown recovery);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll booth, a motorway service station or a narrow road;
- the vehicle is being driven up or down a very steep slope;
- visibility is poor (strong sun, fog, etc.);
- the vehicle is being driven on slippery ground (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- weather conditions are bad (rain, snow, crosswinds, etc.);
- the camera area has been damaged (e.g., inside or outside the windscreen);
- the windscreen is cracked or distorted.

## ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL STOP AND GO

If you notice any abnormal behaviour, disable it and contact an authorised dealer.



### **In the case of systemic problems**

Some conditions may damage or affect the system, such as:

- the windscreen is obscured (by dirt, ice, snow, condensation, etc.);
- adverse weather conditions (snow, heavy rain, hail, black ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night time, fog, etc.);
- insufficient contrast between the vehicle in front of it and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- dazzling (bright sun, headlights of vehicles coming from the opposite direction, etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (sharp curves, etc.);
- a slower vehicle moving at a significantly different speed;
- using floor mats that are not adapted to the vehicle. Dear driver, only use mats adapted to the vehicle, which hook onto the pre-installed elements, and regularly check their fixation. Do not lay several mats on top of each other.

### **There is a risk of wedging the pedals**

**In these cases, the system may be incorrectly triggered.**

### **Risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.**

Many unforeseen situations may affect the operation of the system. Certain objects or vehicles appearing in the camera detection zone may be misinterpreted by the system, potentially leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

**You should always be ready for sudden events that may occur while you are driving. Always keep your vehicle under control, keeping your feet close to the pedals to prepare for any event.**

# ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

## Introduction

The "Active driver assist" is a driving assistance system for use outside urban areas, on wide roads with visible markings.

The system consists of the following functions:

- "Adaptive cruise control Stop and Go"
- "Lane centring"
- "Emergency brake assist"

This system allows the driver to:

- maintain the vehicle's speed based on a stored speed;
- adjust the distance between the vehicle and the vehicle in front;
- direct the vehicle's trajectory in the traffic lane;
- adapt the speed of the vehicle to the speed shown on the road signs, after confirmation by the driver.
- reduce the speed of the vehicle until it comes to a complete stop in the lane if the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel.



This function is an additional driving aid.

It does not, under any circumstances, exempt the driver from respecting speed limits and safe distances, nor from vigilance and responsibility.

The system may not detect all situations that would require prior warning to the driver.

The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle in all driving circumstances and situations.

The driver must always adapt their speed according to the surroundings and traffic conditions.

**There is a risk of accidents.**

## The Stop and Go adaptive cruise control function

Based on information from a radar, a camera and mapping data transmitted to the multimedia system via a GSM connection (depending on the country and the subscription contracted), the adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go gives

the option to maintain a selected speed, known as the cruising speed, while maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle ahead in the same lane.

Depending on the vehicle, when the "Sign Detection" function is enabled → **183**, the system can adapt the vehicle's speed according to the speed limit signs recognised by the camera.

If the vehicle in front stops, adaptive cruise control Stop and Go can bring your vehicle to a complete stop before setting off again.



**Important:** always keep your feet close to the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are prepared for any situation.

The system controls the acceleration and deceleration of your vehicle using the engine and braking system.

The adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go can be enabled from 0 km/h depending on road conditions (traffic, weather conditions, etc.).

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

The function is indicated by the



symbol.

### Note:

- The driver must abide by the speed limits and safe distances in accordance with the law in the country where they are driving;
- The adaptive cruise control Stop and Go can brake the vehicle to up to one-third of the braking capacity. Depending on the situation, the driver may need to brake more intensely.



The adaptive cruise control function Stop and Go does not trigger an emergency stop and its braking capability is limited.

### For more information on the operation of the Stop and Go

adaptive cruise control (speed control, speed control with speed-limit sign recognition, cruise control, following distance, overtaking manoeuvre, temporary unavailability, system operation limitations, etc.) ➔ 191

## The "Lane Centring" function

Using information from the camera, the "Lane Centring" function manipulates the steering system to steer the vehicle in the lane. This function is only available with Active Driver Assist enabled.

If conditions allow, the function can be enabled:

- From 0 mph **when following a vehicle**. Once activated, the function can intervene;
- or
- from approximately 30 mph **without any vehicle being followed**. Once enabled, the function can intervene from approximately 20 mph.

The "Lane Centring" function is a comfort feature.

It is represented by the indicator

light .

**Note:** In the event of a tight turn, the lateral holding capabilities of the function are limited and require the driver to take immediate action on the steering wheel.

## Additional information

Depending on the vehicle, the "Active driver assist" function can be

used with other driving assistance functions.

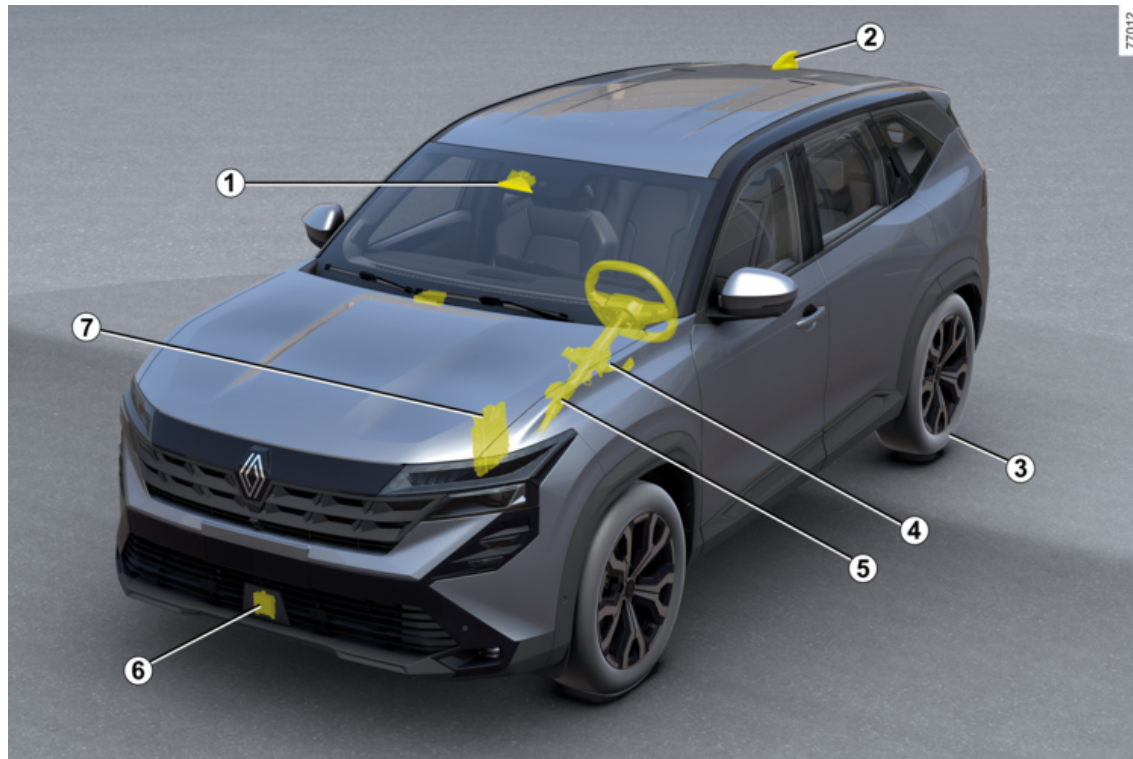
### Interaction with the "Lane Departure Prevention" function

- When the "Lane Centring" function is in the adjustment mode, this will suspend the "Lane Departure Prevention" function if it has already been enabled ➔ 151.
- When the "Lane Centring" function is not controlling the steering system, the "Lane Departure Prevention" function may be reactivated if conditions allow.

# ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

## Location of components

3



# ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

## 1 Camera/Calculator

### Camera

Detects the markings on the road and the position of vehicles in the various traffic lanes.

### Calculator

Receives information from radar **6** and combines it with its own information to determine the vehicle's trajectory and speed (acceleration/braking). Among other functions, controls the system activation/deactivation parameters (door opening status, etc.).

Depending on the vehicle, processes information to detect the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel.

Make sure that the windscreen is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

## 2 Antenna and maps

(depending on country and subscription)

Road maps and certain traffic conditions (roundabouts and bends) are transferred depending on the route taken by the vehicle. The system is able to anticipate decelerations following a change in the speed limit indicated on traffic signs, depending

on the parameters selected by the driver.

The system is also capable of regulating the vehicle's speed when approaching a sharp bend or a roundabout.

## 3 Parking Brake Assist

Keeps the vehicle stationary in certain circumstances.

## 4 Power Assisted Steering

Operates the front wheels to guide the vehicle's trajectory according to the information transmitted by the calculator **5**.

## 5 Engine Calculator

Controls and commands the engine to obtain the desired acceleration.

## 6 Radar

Calculates the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front (target vehicle).

The maximum range of the system is approximately 130 metres. This range may vary depending on the driving conditions (relief, weather conditions, etc.)

Make sure that the radar area is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, an in-

correctly placed front number plate), subject to impacts, modified (included by painting) or obscured by any accessory placed at the front of the vehicle (on the grill or logo, etc.).

## 7 Dynamic Vehicle Control

This system transmits information about the vehicle's dynamics to the calculator **5** (speed, lateral acceleration, etc.) and acts on the braking system to control deceleration and keep the vehicle stationary.

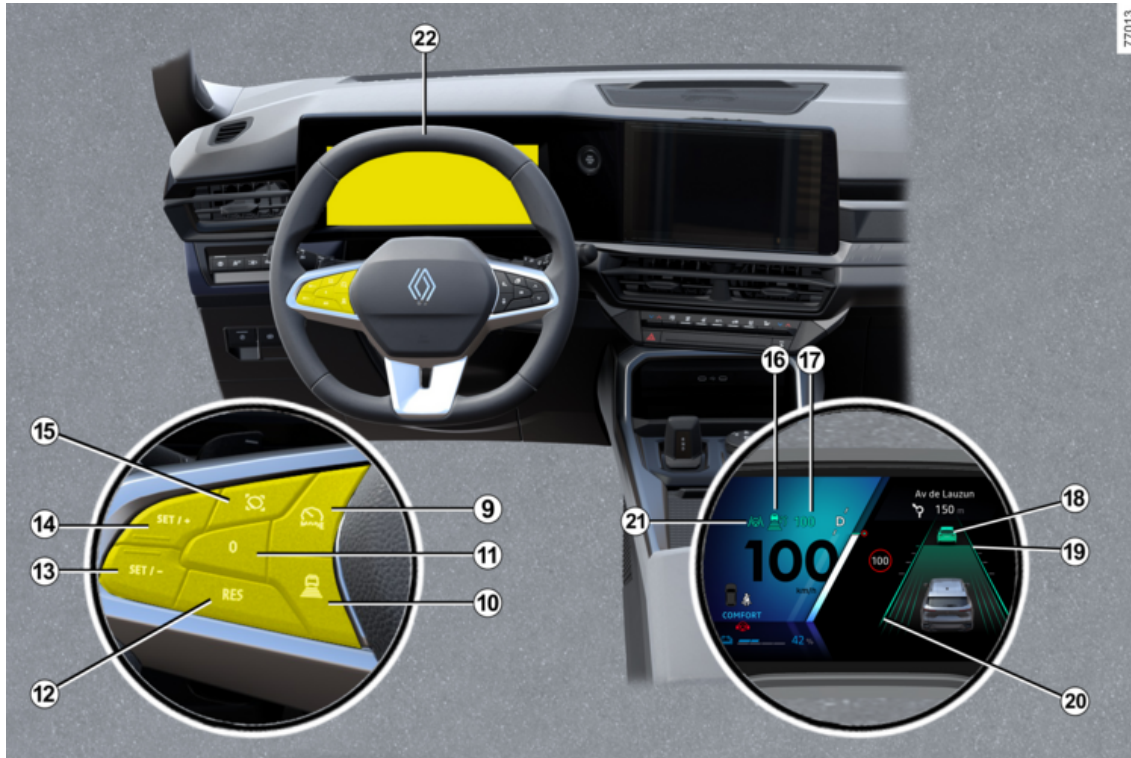


The radar and camera zones must remain clean and free from alteration to ensure the proper functioning of the system.

# ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

## Controls

3



## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

**9.** Switch to select/deselect the driving aids, depending on the vehicle:

- Active Driver Assist;
- Adaptive Cruise Control
- speed limiter
- OFF.

**10.** Safety distance settings

**11.** Puts the function to sleep and stores the speed limit (0).

**12.** Recover the stored setting speed (RES).

**13.** Activates, decreases the adjustment speed or stores the current speed (SET/-).

**14.** Activates, increases the adjustment speed or stores the current speed (SET/-).

**15.** Contextual menu button (depending on the vehicle): adapts the reference speed to the detected speed limits.

If the "OFF" mode is selected before the engine is switched off, the "Speed Limiter" function will be activated by default the next time the engine is started.

## Displays on the instrument panel


**16.** Stop and Go  adaptive cruise control function indicator light.

**17.** Stored cruising speed.

**18.** Vehicle in front.

**19.** Stored safety distance.

**20.** Left and right line indicators.

**21.** "Lane centring"  function indicator light.

## Steering wheel **22**

The driver must always have their hands on the steering wheel.

If the driver turns the steering wheel with sufficient force, the "Lane Centring" function will be interrupted so that the driver can regain control of the vehicle.

In certain conditions (tight bends, etc.), a vibration in the steering wheel may be activated to warn the driver that they need to regain control of the vehicle.

If the driver does not take control of the steering wheel (if the driver's hands are not detected), the "Lane Centring" function will be disabled



after several visual and audible alerts.

## Enable/disable "Active driver assist" function

### Activating the function



To enable the function, press the switch **9** as many times as necessary to activate it **23**.

The indicator **light 21**  of the "Lane Centring" function and the indicator  light are displayed in grey on the instrument panel.

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

Then press the steering wheel control **14** (SET/+) or **13** (SET/-).

The "Active driver assist" function, consisting of the "Adaptive cruise control Stop and Go" and "Lane centring" functions, is enabled.


The green indicator light **21** and the left and right dash indicators **20** are displayed on the instrument panel to confirm that the function is working and to guide your vehicle towards the centre of the lane.

You can stop the "Lane Centring" function at any time by turning the steering wheel vigorously. As soon as you stop turning the steering wheel, the "Lane Centring" function will be automatically reactivated when conditions permit.


**Note:** You must keep your hands on the steering wheel when using the "Lane Centring" function. You must not remove your hands from the steering wheel under any circumstances.

### Disabling the feature

Press the switch **9**. The disabling of the function is confirmed by the disappearance of the indicator light **21**

 and the left and right dash indicators **20** on the instrument panel.

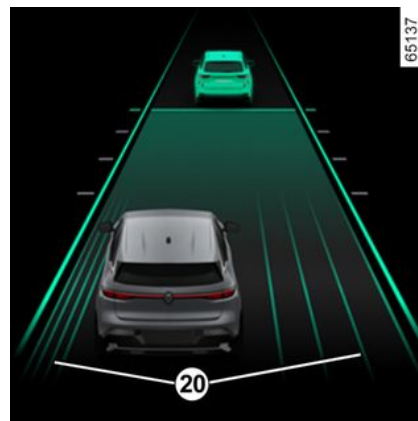
**Note:** If the "Lane Departure Prevention" function has been enabled previously and conditions allow it, it will be automatically reactivated.

 To exit the driving assistance, press the switch **9** as many times as necessary until you access it OFF. The "Driving assist. deactivated" message is displayed on the instrument panel.

In this case, the next time the engine is started, the "Speed Limiter" function will be in operation and waiting for a speed limit to be registered.

### Adjust lane position

(depending on the vehicle)



To enable lane position adjustment, the following conditions must be met:

- The "Lane Centring" function must be in operation, with indicator light **21** displayed in green on the dashboard;
- The vehicle speed must be less than approximately 30 mph;
- The vehicle must be on a dual carriageway (dual lane or motorway);
- The vehicle is travelling on a sufficiently wide and straight road.

When these conditions are met, you can adjust your vehicle's lateral position in the lane without disabling the "Lane Centring" function.

To do this:

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

- turn the steering wheel slightly to the right or left to adjust/move the vehicle in the lane to the desired position;
- maintain the steering effort for approximately 10 seconds: the vehicle's position is automatically calculated based on speed, lane width and lane type;
- relieve steering effort: the vehicle maintains the changed position and the arrows **20** displayed on the dashboard indicate that the adjustment is in effect.

Under certain conditions (e.g. cornering, speed above approx. 30 mph), the vehicle can be re-centred automatically.

To return to the centre of the lane, turn the steering wheel slightly in the opposite direction, then release the effort when the vehicle is located in the centre.

### "Lane Centring" function in standby mode

The "Lane Centring" function is automatically put into standby mode in the following cases:

- The system does not detect the lines or only one line is detected in your lane;
- The lane is too narrow or too wide;


- The system does not detect the driver's hands on the steering wheel;
- In some driving conditions (roundabout, intersection, too tight a bend, etc.);
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 20 mph, with no vehicle further ahead;
- The vehicle crosses a line;
- The system is temporarily disturbed (e.g. camera obscured by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

Certain actions performed by the driver may also put the "Lane Centring" function in standby mode:

- Activation of the indicators;
- Turning of the steering wheel with enough force.

Suspension of the function is confirmed by displaying the indicator light in grey **21** and the left and right dash indicators **20** on the instrument panel.

As soon as the conditions are met again, the function regulates and keeps the vehicle in the lane again.

The warning light **21**  and the left and right lane indicators **20** ap-

pear in green on the instrument panel.

### Special cases

The system anticipates certain situations (approaching a lane limit, etc.) that may cause the "Lane Centring" function to be put on hold.

In this case, indicator **21** and line indicator **20** (left or right) appear in yellow on the dashboard to alert the driver.

In some cases (loss of line detection by the front camera, etc.), the system is put on standby accompanied by a beep.



Important: always keep your feet close to the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel, so that you are prepared for any situation.




You can change the vehicle's trajectory at any time by turning the steering wheel.

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

### "Keep your hands on the wheel" warning

From approximately 5 mph, when the system Active driver assist no longer detects the presence of your hands on the steering wheel, several alert levels will be triggered:

- **After approximately 15 seconds**, the message "Keep hands on steering wheel" appears in yellow on the instrument panel;
- **After approximately 30 seconds**, the message "Keep hands on steering wheel" on the instrument panel

and the indicator light  appear in red and are accompanied by a beep;

- **After approximately 35 seconds**, if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel after the warnings, the system will be disabled and a beep will sound. Depending on the vehicle, **Emergency Braking Assist will be enabled automatically.**

**The emergency** braking assistant is a function that allows the vehicle to come to a standstill when the system no longer detects the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel.

Emergency Braking Assist uses information from the front camera **1** and front radar **2**.

#### Once triggered:

- Emergency Brake Assist keeps your vehicle in its own lane and maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front (vehicle being followed);
- The hazard warning lights come on automatically, the indicator light



remains on and the message "Emergency Stop Keep control" is displayed on the instrument panel, accompanied by a beep;

- Your vehicle's brakes are then applied in bursts to encourage you to take back control. If you don't react, the system gradually slows the vehicle to a complete stop;
- After stopping the vehicle, the message "Emergency Stop performed" is displayed on the dashboard, always accompanied by a beep. The system keeps the vehicle stationary.



The braking and lane-keeping performance of Emergency Stop Assist is limited.

The system does not guarantee that the vehicle will stay in the lane when:

- the system no longer detects the lanes;
- the lane is very narrow;
- the bend is very tight;
- ...

**There is a risk of accidents.**



In the first two warning levels, when the system detects the presence of the driver's hands on the steering wheel again, the warnings stop. The function continues to steer the vehicle in the lane.

#### After stopping the vehicle:

- the emergency lights remain on;
- the doors unlock automatically;

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

- the indicator light  remains red until control of the vehicle is regained;
- the parking assist brake is applied automatically approximately three minutes after the vehicle stops.



Do not remain stationary in the traffic lane. Regain control of your vehicle and head to safety.

**There is a risk of accidents.**



This function is an additional driving aid. The driver can intervene in the system to regain control of the vehicle.

**The driver can stop the emergency stop assist and regain control of the vehicle at any time** (during the manoeuvre or when stopping) through a separate action or a combination of actions.

Depending on the vehicle, the possible actions are:

- a strong pressure on the accelerator pedal;
- a strong pressure on the brake pedal (with the vehicle in motion);
- a strong action on the steering wheel;
- pressure on the brake pedal when changing the position of the gear lever;
- an action on the automatic parking brake;
- a moderate action on the accelerator pedal accompanied by a moderate action on the steering wheel;
- a slight rotation of the steering wheel while pressing the **II** (0) button on the steering wheel;
- a slight rotation of the steering wheel accompanied by a pressure on the accelerator pedal;
- a slight rotation of the steering wheel accompanied by a pressure on the brake pedal;



If the emergency stop assist is triggered, the Active Driver Assist system is disabled.

Regain control of your vehicle, both when manoeuvring and stopping.

Once you have regained control of your vehicle, you can manually re-enable the Active Driver Assist system.

### Special cases

In some situations, the "Lane Centring" function may no longer be able to detect your hands on the steering wheel and may issue an alert:

- The driver holds the steering wheel very lightly;
- The driver is wearing gloves;
- ...

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

### In case of a tight turn



In the event of a tight turn, depending on the speed of the vehicle, the lateral holding capabilities of the function will be limited and will require the driver to take immediate action on the steering wheel in order for the vehicle to stay in lane.

If the driver does not intervene, the function triggers the vibration of the steering wheel to signal that the vehicle is about to cross the line and that the driver needs to take immediate action.

The indicator light **21**  and its left or right dash indicators **20** will

be displayed in red on the instrument panel.

**If the vehicle crosses a line completely and leaves its lane or if the bend is too tight, the "Lane Centring" function will be put into standby mode.**

Suspension of the function is confirmed by displaying the indicator

light in grey **21**  and the left and right dash indicators **20** on the instrument panel.



The "Lane Centring" function cannot help the driver at a roundabout or junction and may automatically switch to standby mode.

In any case, the driver must always turn the steering wheel to manage the vehicle's trajectory in these driving conditions.


### Temporary unavailability

#### Radar

The radar detects vehicles in front of you. The system will not operate properly if the radar area is obstructed or if the signal is interrupted.

If the radar zone is obscured or the radar signal is interrupted, the message "Camera Radar no Visibility" will be displayed on the dashboard and the Active Driver Assist system will stop.

Extinguishing the green indicator

light  confirms the automatic shutdown of the system.

Make sure the radar area remains clear and is not obstructed by snow, mud, a poorly attached/poorly installed sign or any accessory mounted on the front of your vehicle (on the grille) or hidden by any accessory mounted on the front of your vehicle (on the grille, logo, etc.).

Some areas can hinder the operation of the system, such as:

- a deserted area, a tunnel, a long bridge or a highway with very light traffic, without curbs, nearby trees or signs;
- in the vicinity of a military zone or airport.

You must exit the zone to reactivate the system.

In any case, if the message does not disappear after restarting the engine, consult an authorised dealer.

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

### Camera

The system may not ensure that the vehicle stays in the lane if the camera is obstructed (dirt, mud, snow, fog, etc.), the "Lane Centring" function is put on standby.

The adaptive cruise control function remains operational, but its performance will be reduced.

Stay alert.

In some cases, this is accompanied by the message "Front camera no visibility" on the dashboard.

### Operating faults

If a malfunction is detected, the message "Driving assist unavailable" or "Check Driving assist" will appear on the instrument panel and the system will be deactivated.

Depending on the nature of the malfunction, the adaptive cruise control function may remain operational.

In all cases, if any system malfunction occurs, consult an authorised dealer.

# ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

## Warnings



"Active Driver Assist" is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances can the system replace compliance with speed limits, safety distances or the driver's attention.

The driver must always maintain control of the vehicle.

The driver must always adapt their trajectory and speed to the traffic conditions and the surrounding area, regardless of the system's instructions.

With the exception of lane-demarkating dashes and speed limit signs within the limits of the system's detection capability, road-sign information (other traffic signs, traffic lights, pedestrian crossings, etc.) is not recognised by the system. These indicators do not trigger any alert or reaction from the system.

"Active driver assist" uses the "Adaptive Stop and Go cruise control" and "Lane centring" functions.

Under no circumstances should the system be used to detect obstacles or as an anti-collision system.

Use "Active driver assist" exclusively outside urban areas, on wide roads with visible markings.

It should not be used in heavy traffic conditions, on winding or slippery roads (ice, "water table", gravel) or in adverse weather conditions (fog, rain, crosswind, etc.).

**There is a risk of accidents.**

### **System interventions/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the radar and/or camera may be modified and its operation may be affected. Deactivate the system and consult an approved dealer.
- Any intervention near the radar and/or camera (replacements, repairs, windscreen modifications, painting, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is authorised to intervene in the system.



### **Deactivating the system**

You will need to disable the system if:

- the vehicle is driving on a winding road;
- the vehicle will be towed (breakdown);
- the vehicle is towing a trailer or caravan;
- the vehicle is driving in a tunnel or near a metal structure;
- the vehicle arrives at a toll booth, a roadside area or a narrow road;
- the vehicle is driving on a very steep slope;
- visibility is insufficient (bright sun, fog, etc.);
- weather conditions are bad (rain, snow, crosswinds, etc.);
- the vehicle is driving on slippery ground (rain, snow, gravel, etc.);
- the camera area is damaged (e.g. inside or outside the windscreen); the windscreen is cracked or deformed;
- the radar area has been damaged (impacts, etc.).
- the surface of the steering wheel is damaged or damp.

**Contact an authorised dealer if you notice any abnormal behaviour.**

## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST



Certain conditions may disrupt or damage the operation of the system, such as:

obstruction of the windscreen or radar area (due to dirt, ice, snow, condensation, etc.). Frequently check the cleanliness and condition of the windscreen, front wiper blades and front bumper;

- a complex environment (tunnel, etc.);
- bad weather (snow, heavy rain, hail, ice, etc.);
- poor visibility (night, fog, etc.);
- insufficient contrast between the vehicle in front and the surrounding area (e.g. white vehicle in a snowy area, etc.);
- glare (bright sun, oncoming vehicle lights, etc.);
- the road is narrow, winding or undulating (sharp curves, etc.);
- the system detects the marks on the tarmac as a line;
- narrowing/widening of lanes;
- various road markings (roadworks, etc.), difficult to distinguish or irregular (e.g. partially or extremely faded markings, excessively faded markings, excessive spacing of markings, uneven surface, etc.);
- traffic signs other than an arrow at a motorway exit;
- an area with reduced connectivity that makes it impossible to geolocate the vehicle or outdated maps;
- a slower vehicle moving at a significantly different speed;
- using floor mats that are not adapted to the vehicle. On the driver's side, it is imperative that only mats suited to the vehicle are attached to the pre-installed elements and regularly check that they are fastened. Do not lay several mats on top of each other. **There is a risk the pedals will be obstructed.**

### In these cases:

- **risk of unwanted braking or acceleration.**
- **risk of unintentional or incorrect correction or lack of trajectory correction.**

Several unexpected situations can affect the operation of the system. Certain objects or vehicles that may appear in the camera detection zone may be interpreted by the system incorrectly, potentially leading to inappropriate acceleration or braking.

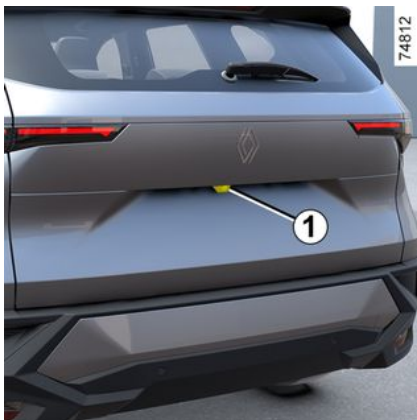
## ACTIVE DRIVER ASSIST

**Always keep an eye out for unforeseen situations that may occur while driving. Maintain control of your vehicle at all times by keeping your feet close to the pedals and your hands on the steering wheel to be ready to respond in any situation.**

## PARKING AIDS

### Reversing camera

#### Operation

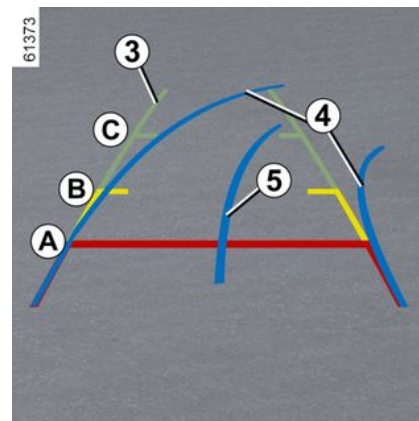


When reverse gear is engaged, camera **1**, located at the rear of the vehicle, transmits a view of the area behind the vehicle on the multimedia display **2**, accompanied by one to three templates **3**, **4** or **5** (fixed, mobile or trailer templates).



This system uses multiple guide lines for its mobile and trajectory operations and fixed lines for distance. When the red zone is reached, use the bumper image to stop accurately.

**Note:** make sure that the reversing camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).



#### Fixed guide lines **3**

The fixed area includes colour marks **A**, **B** and **C**, which indicate the distance behind the vehicle:

- **A** (red) approximately 30 cm from the vehicle;
- **B** (yellow) approximately 70 cm from the vehicle;
- **C** (green) approximately 150 cm from the vehicle.

This gauge remains fixed and indicates the vehicle trajectory if the wheels are in line with the vehicle.

#### Mobile gauged **4**

This information is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **2**. It indicates

## PARKING AIDS

the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

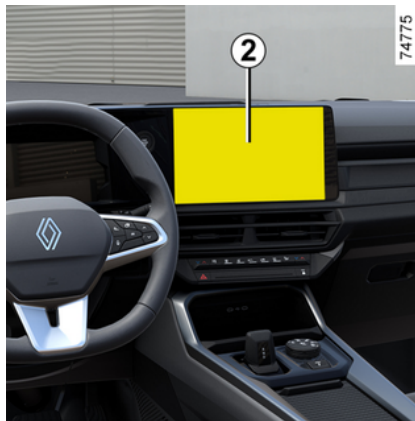
### Trailer template 5

This information is shown in blue on the multimedia screen **2**. This indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel. This allows the driver to position the trailer as close as possible to the towbar.

### « Trailer view »

If a trailer is attached, while in forward gear, press the "Camera" menu in the "Vehicle" world on your multimedia screen **2** to allow camera **1** to transmit a view of the rear environment for approximately 30 seconds.

### Adjustment



On the multimedia screen **2**, when reverse gear is engaged, press the "Settings" button to add or remove the templates and to adjust the camera image settings (brightness, contrast, etc.).

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

**i** Make sure that the reversing camera is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation etc.).

### "Zoom auto" function

If an obstacle is detected behind the vehicle, the "Zoom auto" function will change the current display to a higher rear view.

To enable/disable the "Zoom auto" function, refer to the multimedia user manual.

**i** The screen displays a reverse mirror image.  
The frames are a representation projected onto a flat surface. This information should not be considered when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground. Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.  
In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.  
If the boot is open or incorrectly closed, the "WARNING: Boot Open" message is displayed.

### Deactivating the system

The system can be deactivated:

## PARKING AIDS

- when the forward vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
- when the vehicle speed in reverse exceeds 10 mph (15 km/h).
- Shortly after disengaging reverse gear.

### Operating faults

When reverse gear is engaged, if the system detects an operating fault, a black screen is displayed temporarily on the multimedia screen **2**.

This may be caused by a fault affecting the camera or screen (clearness, fixed image, delayed communication etc.).

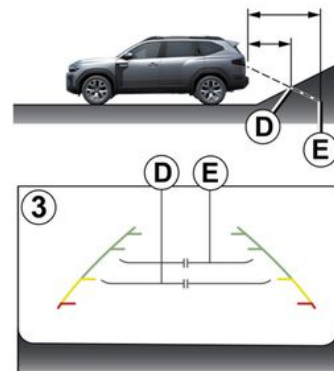
If the temporary display of the black screen persists, please contact an approved dealer.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.

### Difference between the estimated distance and actual distance



70518

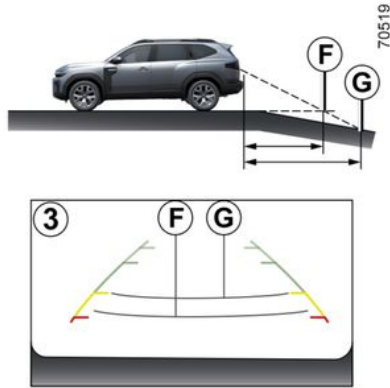
### Reversing towards a steep uphill slope

The fixed guidelines **3** show the distances as closer than they actually are.

The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at **D**, the actual distance of the object is at **E**.

## PARKING AIDS

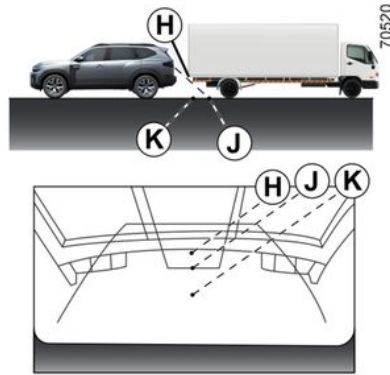


### Reversing towards a steep downhill slope

The fixed guidelines **3** show the distances as further than they actually are.

Therefore, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at **G**, the actual distance of the object is at **F**.

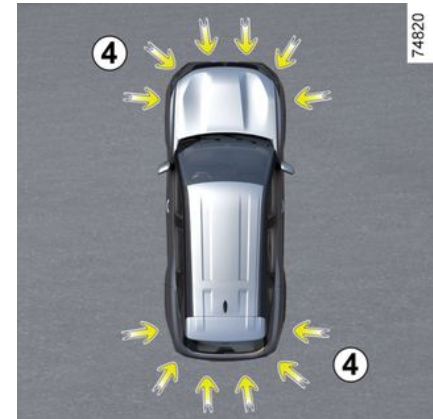


### Reversing towards a protruding object

Position **H** seems further than position **J** on the screen. However, position **H** is at the same distance as position **K**.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guidelines do not take into account the height of the vehicle. So there is a risk that the vehicle may collide with the object when reversing towards position **K**.

## 360° Camera



## PARKING AIDS

If installed on the vehicle, the four cameras (**1**, **2** and **3**) on the front bumper, door mirrors and boot lid help during difficult manoeuvres.

Together with ultrasonic detectors (**4**) located in the vehicle's bumpers, the feature facilitates difficult manoeuvres (e.g. parking) by displaying the vehicle's surroundings.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace

the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be prepared for sudden accidents while driving: when manoeuvring always check that there are no movable, small or narrow obstacles (such as children, animals, prams, bicycles, stones, posts, etc.) in your blind spot.

### Operation

The cameras transmit four separate views on the multimedia screen **5**.



These cameras allow you to view the vehicle's surroundings:

- Front view: through camera **1**;
- Rear view: through camera **3**;
- Top view: through cameras **1**, **2** and **3**;
- Front and side rear view: through camera **2**;
- 3D view;
- tow view.

Ultrasonic sensors detect obstacles behind and (depending on the vehicle) to the side and front.

**Note:** make sure that the cameras are not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, condensation, etc.).

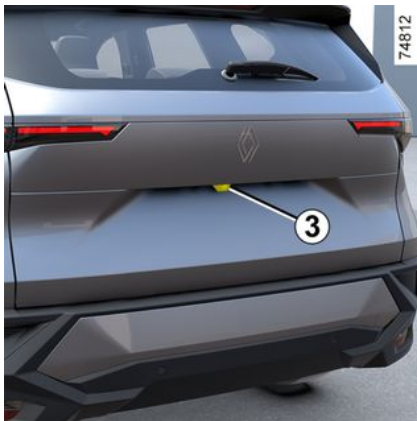
### Front camera 1



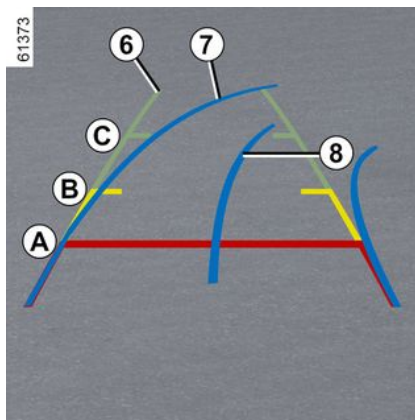
The front camera view is presented on the multimedia screen **5**.

## PARKING AIDS

### Rear camera 3



The rear camera view is presented on screen 5.



The "front" view or the "rear" view relayed on the multimedia screen 5 is accompanied by one, two or three templates 6, 7 and 8.

This system is used with one or more templates (mobile and trailer for the trajectory, fixed for the distance).

#### Fixed guidelines 6

The fixed area includes colour marks **A**, **B** and **C**, which indicate the distance behind the vehicle:

- **A** (red) approximately 30 cm from the vehicle;
- **B** (yellow) approximately 70 cm from the vehicle;
- **C** (green) approximately 150 cm from the vehicle.



The image on the multimedia screen may appear to be moving faster than is actually the case.

#### Mobile guidelines 7

(depending on the vehicle)

This information is shown in blue on the multimedia screen 5. It indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel.

#### Trailer template 8

This information is shown in blue on the multimedia screen 5. This indicates the vehicle trajectory according to the position of the steering wheel. This allows the driver to position the trailer as close as possible to the towbar.

## PARKING AIDS



The screen displays a reverse mirror image.

The frames are a representation projected onto a flat surface. This information should not be considered when superimposed on a vertical object or an object on the ground. Objects which appear on the edge of the screen may be deformed.

In very bright light (snow, vehicle in sunshine etc.), the camera vision may be adversely affected.

If the boot is open or incorrectly closed, the "Tailgate open" message is displayed.



In front or back view:  
When performing manoeuvres on a slope, the objects displayed on the multimedia screen may be closer or further away than they appear.

**Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.**



In the combined representation of the cameras:

- elevated objects (pavement, vehicle, etc.) may appear misshapen in the bird's eye view;
- objects on top of the vehicle are not displayed.

### Side camera 2



The camera mounted on the exterior mirror transmits a side view on the multimedia screen 5.

Depending on the vehicle, it is possible to use the multimedia screen to switch from bird's-eye view to front-side view.

For more information, see the multimedia system user manual.

## PARKING AIDS

### Bird's-eye view



61447



In "bird's-eye view" mode, the objects presented on the multimedia screen are actually further away than they appear. Take this into account in order to correctly assess the distance before any manoeuvre.

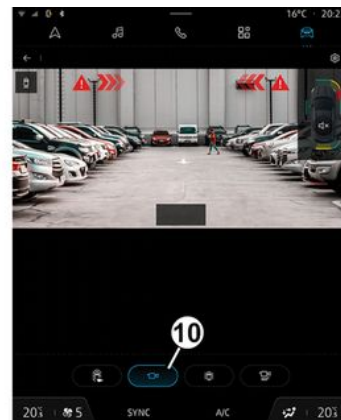
### Side views



61379

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the specific button **9** it is possible to obtain a combination of "bird's-eye view" and two side views.

### Panoramic front view or panoramic rear view



61380

On the multimedia screen, by pressing the specific button **10**, it is possible to get a panoramic front view. When reverse gear is engaged, the panoramic front view is replaced by a panoramic rear view.

**Note:** The front view or rear view varies depending on the angle of the steering wheel in order to improve the driver's vision.

# PARKING AIDS

## 3D view



On the multimedia screen, by pressing the specific button **11**, it is possible to obtain a 3D view that allows you to see the vehicle and its surroundings in three dimensions.

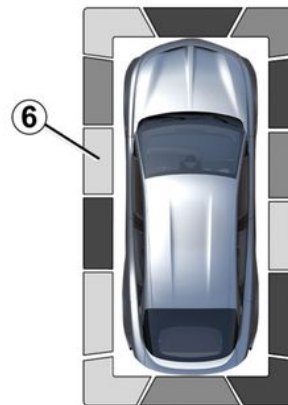
## Trailer view



When driving forwards, if there is a trailer attached, press the "360° Camera" menu in the "Vehicle" world of your multimedia screen **5** so that the camera **3** transmits a view of the rear environment for approximately 30 seconds.

On the multimedia screen, when the "360° Camera" system is displayed, you can change the views (e.g. replace the rear view with the panoramic rear view).

## Obstacle detection



With the system activated, if the "Park Aid" function detects one or more obstacles around the vehicle, the indicator lights **6** come on:

- in bird's-eye view;
- in front-side view on the passenger side (depending on the vehicle).

In addition to the audible alert, these indicators show the proximity of obstacles through different colors:

- Green: obstacle at a distance of approximately 50 to 70 cm;
- Yellow: obstacle at a distance of approximately 30 to 50 cm;

## PARKING AIDS

- Red: obstacle at a distance of less than approximately 30 cm.

These indicators also show the location of the obstacles detected, as indicated by their respective positions in relation to the "Vehicle" symbol.

### "Auto zoom" function



If an obstacle is detected near the front or rear of the vehicle, the "Auto zoom" function switches the current display to a specific view (top view, front view or rear view).

To enable or disable the function, refer to the multimedia instructions.

## Activation/deactivation

### Automatic mode



With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, automatic mode is activated when reverse gear is engaged. The rear view and "bird's-eye view" are presented on the multimedia screen **5**.

When quickly shifting from reverse to a forward gear ratio, the rear view and top view are replaced by the front view and top view on the multimedia display **5**.

Automatic mode is disabled:

- when the gear lever is in the **N** or **P** position for approximately three seconds;
- when the speed of the vehicle in forward gear exceeds 6 mph.
- when the vehicle speed in reverse exceeds 10 mph (15 km/h).

### Manual mode

To activate manual mode, with the vehicle stationary and the engine running, in the "Vehicle" universe on the multimedia screen **5**, press the "360° camera" menu and front view and "bird's-eye view" will be displayed on the multimedia screen.

The manual mode is deactivated when:

- when the speed of the vehicle in forward gear reaches 6 mph.
- when the vehicle speed in reverse exceeds 10 mph (15 km/h).
- if the gear lever is not used for approximately three minutes.

## PARKING AIDS



Do not use this function with the exterior mirrors in the retracted position.

- Make sure the boot lid is properly closed before using the function.
- Do not place objects on or in front of the cameras.

ample, replace the panoramic view with the side rear view).



For safety reasons, only adjust the settings when the vehicle is stationary.

If the gear lever is in the R position, the following views are available:

- Screen shared between rear view and bird's-eye view;

or

- Screen shared between rear view and front side view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse to the **P** position, the following views will be available:

- Screen shared between rear view and bird's-eye view;

or

- Screen shared between rear view and front side view (depending on the vehicle).

When shifting from reverse to the **D** position, the following views will be available:

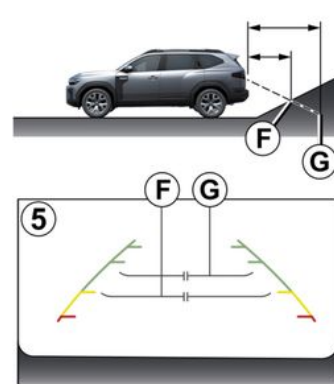
- Shared screen between front view and "bird's-eye view";

or

- Screen shared between front view and front side view (depending on the vehicle).

### Difference between the estimated distance and the actual distance

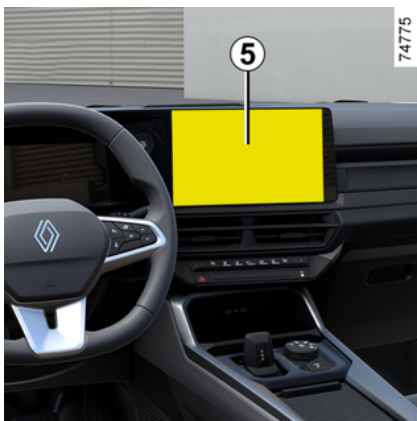
#### Driving or reversing towards a steep uphill slope



The fixed guide lines **5** show distances as shorter than in reality. The objects shown on the screen are actually further away on the slope.

3

### Setting the display

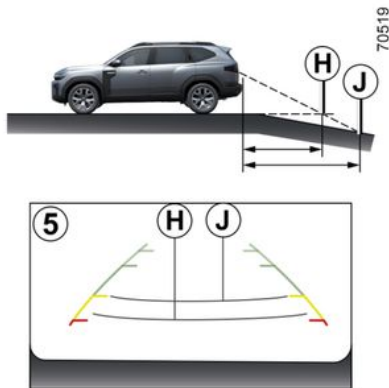


On the multimedia screen, when the "360° Camera" system is presented, you can change the view (for ex-

## PARKING AIDS

For example, if the screen displays an object at **F**, the actual distance of the object will be at **G**.

### Driving or reversing towards a steep downhill slope

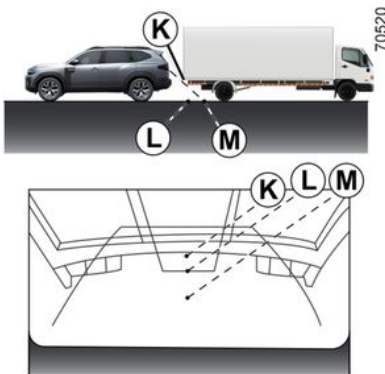
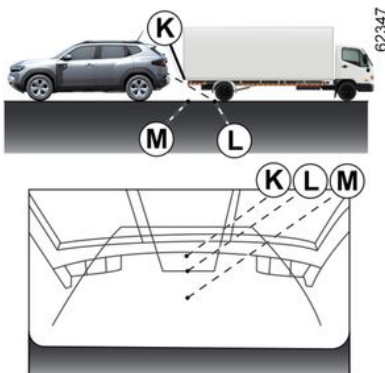


The fixed guide lines **5** show distances as further away than in reality.

However, the objects shown on the screen are actually closer on the slope.

For example, if the screen displays an object at **J**, the actual distance of the object will be at **H**.

### Driving or reversing toward a protruding object

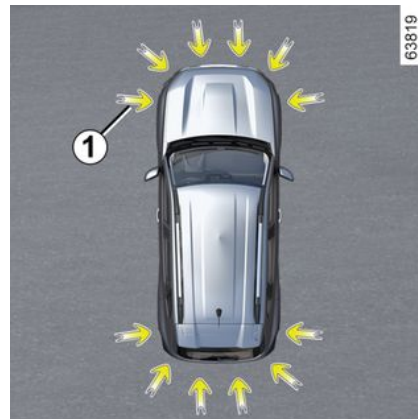


Position **K** appears to be further away than position **L** on the screen. However, position **K** is at the same distance as position **M**.

The trajectory indicated by the fixed and mobile guide lines does not take into account the height of the object. Therefore, there is a risk that the vehicle will collide with the object while reversing towards position **M**.

## Parking distance control

### Introduction



Ultrasonic sensors, indicated by arrows **1**, are fitted in the bumpers to detect obstacles near the vehicle.

## PARKING AIDS

The function alerts the driver via audible signals and a display representing the area where the obstacle was detected.

Depending on the equipment, the system detects obstacles behind, in front and to the sides of the vehicle.

The parking distance control system is only activated when the vehicle is driven at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).

The function does not take into account towing or carrying systems that are not recognised by the system.



This function is an additional driving aid. Under no circumstances should it replace the driver's care or responsibility whilst reversing. The driver should always be ready for sudden incidents while driving: always ensure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, post, etc.) in the blind spot when manoeuvring.



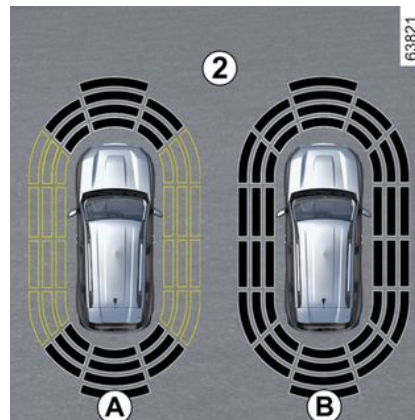
An impact to the underside of the vehicle while manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, raised kerb or other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. deformation of an axle).

To avoid any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an approved Dealer.

### Location of the ultrasonic sensors 1

Ensure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by the arrows 1 is not obscured (by dirt, mud, snow, a badly fitted/attached number plate), impacted, modified (including paintwork) or obstructed by any accessory fitted to the rear and/or, depending on the vehicle, to the front or sides of your vehicle.

## Operation



Screen 2 shows the vehicle's surroundings, accompanied by beeps.

Depending on the equipment, you may need to travel a few meters before side detection is activated.

If all areas have a grey background, it means that the entire area around the vehicle is being monitored:

- Display **A**: analysis of the areas around the vehicle in progress;
- Display **B**: analysis of the areas around the vehicle completed.

### Obstacle detection

## PARKING AIDS



The system is capable of detecting most obstacles located near the rear and, depending on the equipment, near the front and sides of the vehicle.

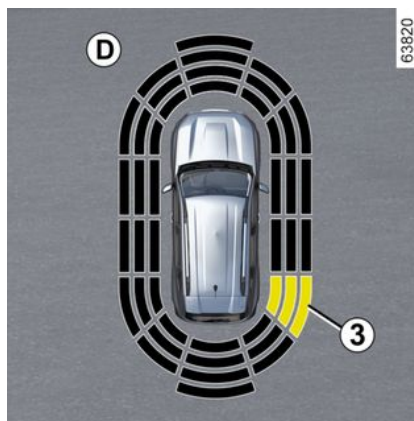
The frequency of the beep will increase as the vehicle approaches the obstacle, until it becomes a constant beep approximately 20 cm from an obstacle detected on the sides and approximately 30 cm from an obstacle detected in front or behind.

The area where the obstacle was detected is displayed (display **C**). Depending on the vehicle, the area is displayed in green, orange (or yellow)

low) or red, depending on how close it is to the detected obstacle.

**i** In the event of a change of trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with obstacles may be signalled with a delay.

### Special case of obstacles detected on the side



Depending on the direction of the wheels, the system determines the trajectory of the vehicle and notifies the driver of the possibility of a risk

of collision with an obstacle **3** on the side of the vehicle.

If a side obstacle is detected:

- the beeps become faster and then sound continuously as the obstacle approaches. The area where the obstacle **3** was detected is displayed (display **D**);
- If there is no risk of collision, no beep will sound as you approach the obstacle. Depending on the vehicle, the area where obstacle **3** was detected is shown interspersed.

**i** In the event of a change of trajectory during a manoeuvre, the risk of collision with obstacles may be signalled with a delay.

## PARKING AIDS

### Enabling/disabling the system from the multimedia screen 4



In the "Vehicle" world on the multimedia screen 4, press the menu "Parking assistance".

Activate or deactivate the areas covered by the ultrasonic detectors.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

**Note:** Depending on the vehicle, the "rear" detection zone cannot be disabled.

#### Automatic disabling of the parking distance control

the system is deactivated:

- when the vehicle speed is above approximately 6 mph (10 km/h);
- depending on the vehicle, when the vehicle is stationary for more than about five seconds and an obstacle is detected (e.g. in a traffic jam, etc.);
- when you are in the position **N** or **P**;
- when an operational fault is detected.

**Note:** Depending on the vehicle, if it is equipped with a trailer recognised by the system, only the rear "Parking Assist" function is disabled.

#### Adjustment

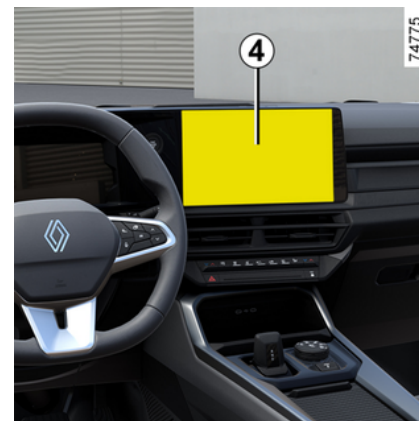


For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Whenever the vehicle is started, the function will resume the activation status saved the last time the engine was switched off.

#### Adjusting the Multimedia Display Settings 4



With the vehicle stationary, in the "Vehicle" world that appears on the multimedia screen 4, press the "Parking assistance" menu.

See the multimedia instructions for more information.

#### Deactivating the system sound

(depending on the vehicle)


Activates or deactivates the Parking aid sound.

**Note:** If you mute the sound, you will only be alerted by the display when approaching an obstacle.

#### Parking aid audio volume

Adjust the volume of "Park Assist" using the volume bar.

## PARKING AIDS

 Whenever the vehicle is started, the function will resume the activation status saved the last time the engine was switched off.

### Special cases

You can manually disable the audible alerts or, depending on the vehicle, the affected detection zone in question if:

- towing or transport equipment not recognised by the system is present in front of the ultrasonic detectors;
- the ultrasonic sensors are damaged.

**Note: If the sound is muted**, the displays will continue to warn you erratically.


### Operating faults

When the system detects an operating fault:

- either a beep sounds for approximately three seconds when the reverse gear is engaged, accompanied by the "Check Parking sensors" message on the instrument panel;
- or the system does not produce any sound (unless deliberately deac-

tivated) or there is no display when the reverse gear is engaged.

Check that the ultrasonic sensors are clean. If the fault persists, consult an approved Dealer.

 When the vehicle is travelling at a speed below approximately 6 mph (10 km/h), some noises (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.) may trigger the Park Assist system audible warnings.

# PARKING AIDS

## Guidelines



### **System servicing/repairs**

- In the event of an impact, the alignment of the ultrasonic sensors may be altered and its operation may consequently be affected. Deactivate the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the area where the ultrasonic sensors are located (repairs, replacements etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is qualified to service the system.

### **System disturbance**

Some conditions can disrupt or damage the system operation, for example:

- poor weather conditions (rain, snow, hail, black ice, etc.);
- some types of noise (motorcycle, lorry, pneumatic drill, etc.);
- fitting an non-compatible towing ball or hook.

### **Risk of false alarms or absence of warnings**

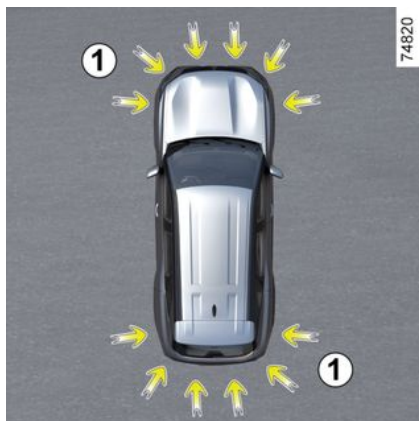
If the system behaves abnormally contact an authorised dealer.

### **Limitation of the system operation**

- The ultrasonic detection zones should be kept clean and free of any modifications in order to ensure the proper operation of the system.
- Small objects moving close to the vehicle (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) may not be recognised by the system.
- The system may not detect obstacles that are too close to the vehicle.
- The system may not provide a warning when the other vehicles or obstacles are travelling at a significantly different speed.
- When there is a change in trajectory during a manoeuvre, the system may be slow in reporting obstacles

## PARKING AIDS

### Hands-free parking



As indicated by the arrows **1**, ultrasonic detectors on the vehicle's bumpers help to find accessible parking spaces and facilitate parking manoeuvring.

Remove your hands from the steering wheel; it will only be possible to control:

- the accelerator pedal;
- the brake pedal;
- the gear lever.

You can regain control at any time using the steering wheel.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver.

The driver should always be prepared for sudden accidents while driving: when manoeuvring always check that there are no movable, small or narrow obstacles (such as children, animals, prams, bicycles, stones, posts, etc.) in your blind spot.

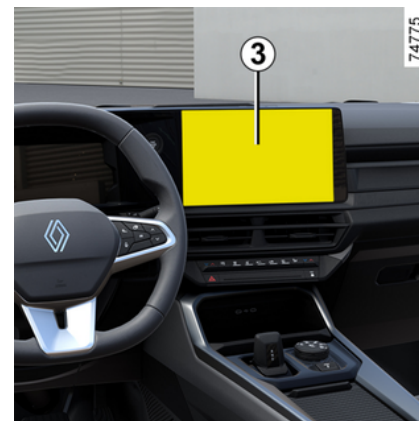


Any impact to the underside of the vehicle when manoeuvring (e.g. striking a post, a raised kerb or any other street furniture) may result in damage to the vehicle (e.g. a bent axle). To prevent any risk of accident, have your vehicle checked by an authorised dealer.

### Location of ultrasonic sensors **1**


Make sure that the area around the ultrasonic sensors indicated by arrows **1** is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, an incorrectly placed/secured number plate, etc.), has not been subjected to impacts, modified (including painting) or covered by any accessory placed at the rear and, depending on the vehicle, at the front or sides of the vehicle.

### Access the function



With the vehicle stopped or moving at less than approximately 20 mph, there are several ways to access the function:

## PARKING AIDS

- On the multimedia screen 3, world "Vehicle" , press the "Driving Assistant" menu, then "Parking" to access the parking assistance systems menu;
- Via the "Hands-free parking" widget (if previously configured);
- Via the "Favourites" button on the steering wheel (if it has been previously configured).

Consult the instructions for your vehicle's multimedia system for more information.

### Choice of manoeuvre

The system can perform three types of manoeuvre:

- Park the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space;
- Exit vehicle parking between two cars.

On multimedia screen 3, select the manoeuvre to be performed using the display.

**Note:** When starting the vehicle or after successful parallel parking with the help of the system, the default manoeuvre proposed by the system is help to get out of a parallel parking space.

In other cases, the preset manoeuvre can be set from multimedia screen 3.

For more information, see the multimedia system user manual.



The system is started by the activation of the parking aid system and, in vehicles so equipped, the reverse camera or 360° camera to help the driver visualise the manoeuvre

### Operation



This function is an additional driving aid. As such, the system cannot under any circumstances replace the driver's vigilance and responsibility during manoeuvres (the driver must always be ready to brake).



During manoeuvres, the steering wheel will be able to turn quickly: do not put your hands on the inside and make sure that nothing gets stuck inside.

### Park the vehicle in a parallel or perpendicular parking space;

When the vehicle speed is below approximately 20 mph, the system searches for available parking spaces on the sides of the vehicle.

After finding a space, it is displayed on multimedia screen 3, indicated by the letter "P". Drive slowly until the "STOP" message appears, accompanied by an audible signal. If several spaces are detected on either side of the vehicle, you must select the desired space by activating the indicator. If the spaces are on the same side of the vehicle, only the last detected space will be taken into account.

The space is displayed on multimedia screen 3 and is marked with the letter "P".


- Stop the vehicle;
- Engage reverse gear.

## PARKING AIDS

The indicator light  is displayed on the instrument panel and an audible signal sounds.

- Release the steering wheel;
- Follow the system instructions presented on the multimedia screen **3**.

The speed should not exceed approximately 4 mph.

When the indicator light  on the instrument panel is switched off, accompanied by an audible signal, it warns you of the end of the manoeuvre.

### Exiting a car park between two cars

- Enable the "Hands-free parking" function;
- Select the "Exit parallel parking space" mode;
- Activate the direction indicator lights on the side you want to leave the vehicle;


If all the conditions are met, a message will be displayed on the multimedia screen **3** to start the manoeuvre.

- Press "OK" to start.

The indicator light  is displayed on the instrument panel and an audible signal sounds.

- Release the steering wheel;
- Perform forward and reverse manoeuvres by following the instructions shown on the multimedia screen **3** and using the alerts issued by the parking assistance system.

The speed should not exceed approximately 4 mph.

As soon as the vehicle is in position to leave the parking space, the indicator light  disappears from the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message displayed on the multimedia screen **3** to confirm that the manoeuvre has been completed.

ator light  disappears from the instrument panel, accompanied by an audible signal and a message displayed on the multimedia screen **3** to confirm that the manoeuvre has been completed.

### Suspend/resume the manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following cases:


- If an obstacle in the trajectory prevents the end of the manoeuvre;
- If a door or the boot lid is opened.

The indicator light  disappears from the instrument panel accom-

panied by an audible signal to inform you that the manoeuvre has been suspended. The message "Park manoeuvre suspended" and the reason for interrupting the manoeuvre will be presented on the multimedia screen **3**.

Make sure that:

- you have let go of the steering wheel;
- and
- all doors and the boot lid are closed;
- and
- there are no obstacles in your path;
- and
- the engine is running.

If the indicator light  flashes, it will mean that the system is available again to resume the manoeuvre.

To resume the manoeuvre, press the "Hands-free Park Assist" menu. The

indicator light  is lit up on the instrument panel.


Follow the instructions on the multimedia screen **3**.

## PARKING AIDS

### Cancelling a manoeuvre

The manoeuvre is suspended in the following cases:

- If you keep holding of the steering wheel;
- If the vehicle is stationary for too long;
- If the handbrake is applied.
- If the vehicle's speed exceeds 4 mph;
- If the wheels of the vehicle slip;
- If the engine start/stop button is pressed;
- Through the multimedia screen **3**;
- If the instructions presented on the multimedia screen are not followed;
- If the driver's seat belt is unfastened;
- If the driver's door is opened;
- If you have made more than ten forward/backward movements during a manoeuvre;
- If the parking aid sensors are dirty or obstructed.

The indicator light  disappears from the instrument panel accompanied by an audible signal to inform you that the manoeuvre has been cancelled. The reason for can-

celling the manoeuvre will be presented on the multimedia screen **3**.

### Function unavailable

When selecting one of the system activation methods, if the operating conditions are not met, the message "Hands-free parking unavailable" will be displayed on the instrument panel to warn the driver that the function is unavailable.

### Operating faults

When the function detects an operating fault, the following messages are displayed on the instrument panel:

- "Check parking assistant", accompanied by the indicator light



or

- "Check parking sensors";

or

- "Check parking aids".

Clean the ultrasonic sensors. If there is still a problem, contact an authorised dealer.

**Note:** If there is a function anomaly, the vehicle will not remain stationary.

**Immediately regain control of the vehicle.**

# PARKING AIDS

## Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. This function does not in any way replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver, who must always ensure control of the vehicle. Make sure that the manoeuvre follows the traffic rules in force on the roads used.

The driver must always be prepared for unforeseen events that may arise while driving: always make sure that there are no small, narrow moving obstacles (such as a child, animal, pushchair, bicycle, stone, pole, towing equipment, etc.) in the blind spot during the manoeuvre.

### **System interventions/repairs**

- In the event of a collision, the operation of the sensors may be affected. Disable the function and consult an authorised dealer.
- Any work in the sensor area (repairs, replacements, modifications to external equipment, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is authorised to intervene in the system.

### **Cases of system disruption**

Certain conditions may disturb or prevent system operation, such as adverse weather conditions (snow, hail, ice, etc.).

Contact an authorised dealer if you notice any abnormal behaviour.

Risk of false alarms.

### **Limitations of system operation**

- The system may not detect objects in the sensors' blind spots.
- Before and throughout the manoeuvre, always check that the parking space suggested by the system is still available and free of obstacles.
- The system should not be used when towing a trailer or if there is a towing or cargo transport system in the vehicle or surrounding vehicles.

## PARKING AIDS

### Parking Exit Notice



Using information from radars on either side of the rear bumper (area **A**), the system notifies the driver when another vehicle appears in detection zone **B**.

The function is enabled if:

- reverse gear is engaged;
- and
- the vehicle is stationary or at low speed.



The detection capability of the system depends on the environment (static objects, etc.) around the vehicle, the condition of the bumper, etc.



This function is an additional aid. It cannot, therefore, under any circumstances replace the vigilance or the responsibility of the driver. The driver should always be prepared for sudden accidents while driving: when manoeuvring always check that there are no movable, small or narrow obstacles (such as children, animals, prams, bicycles, stones, posts, etc.) in your blind spot.

### Special feature

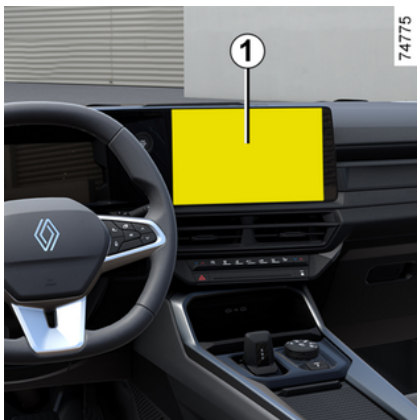
Make sure that the radar area **A** is not obscured (by stickers, mud, snow, etc.).

If one of the radars is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" is

## PARKING AIDS

displayed on the instrument panel.  
Clean the area where the sensors are located.

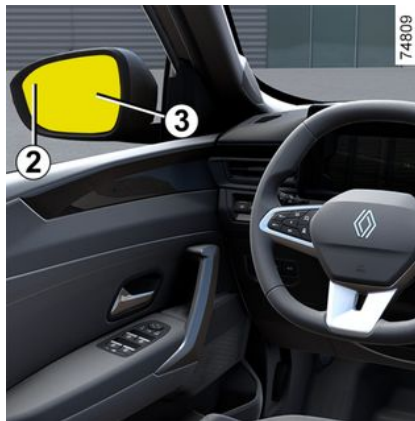
### Enabling/disabling by means of multimedia display 1



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia system instructions.

Select "ON" or "OFF".

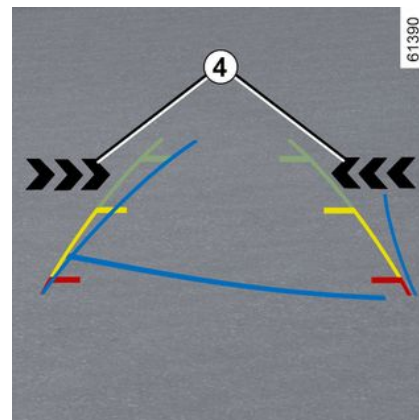
### Operation



The function warns you when there is an approaching vehicle in area **B**.

When a vehicle is detected, the warning lights **2** come on in both rear-view mirrors **3**.

**Note:** Regularly clean the mirrors **3** to ensure that the warning lights **2** remain visible.



Warning lights **4** on the multimedia screen show which side the oncoming vehicle has been detected.

**Note:** Clean the chamber regularly so that it is not obscured.

Warning lights **2** and **4** are accompanied by an audible warning when reverse gear is engaged and the vehicle is moving.

If the vehicle is equipped with a tow-bar recognised by the system and a trailer has been attached, the Park Departure Warning will be automatically disabled. The message "Driving assist unavailable" is displayed on the instrument panel to warn the driver.

## PARKING AIDS

### Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an Approved Dealer.



Due to the presence of sensors behind the bumper, it is advisable to ask a qualified professional to carry out any intervention on the bumper (repair, replacement, painting, etc.).



#### Limitation of system operation

- The radar area must remain clean and free from modifications, in order to ensure the correct operation of the system.
- Small objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.) moving towards the vehicle may not be recognised by the system.

#### Disabling the feature

You will need to disable the function if:

- radar area **A** has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is equipped with a trailer not recognised by the system.

### Warnings



This function is an additional driving aid. This function does not in any way replace the vigilance and responsibility of the driver, who must always ensure control of the vehicle. Under no circumstances should the system be used to detect obstacles or as an anti-collision system.

#### System interventions/repairs

- In the event of a collision, the position of the radars can be changed, which will affect the function. Deactivate the feature and consult an approved dealer.
- Interventions in the radar area (repairs, replacements, etc.) must be carried out by a qualified professional.

Only an authorised dealer is authorised to intervene in the system.

#### Cases of system disruption

## PARKING AIDS

Certain conditions may disrupt or damage the operation of the system, such as:

- A complex environment (underground parking, metal structures, etc.);
- Bad weather (snow, heavy rain, hail, ice, etc.).

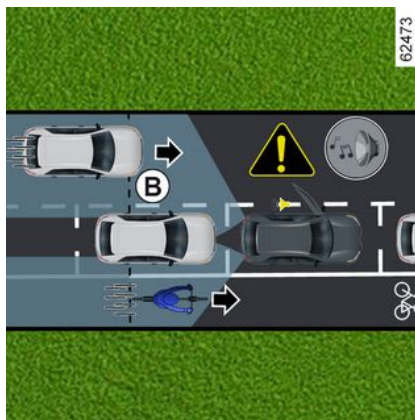
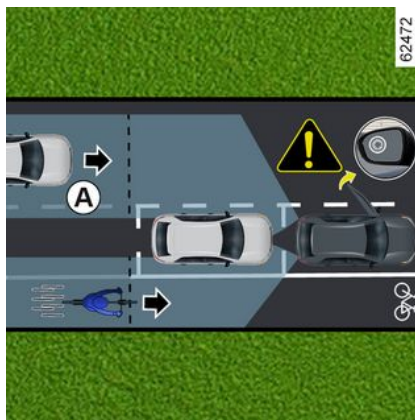
### Risk of false alarms or the absence of such warnings

Contact an authorised dealer if you notice any abnormal behaviour.

### Safe passenger exit

This function is an additional driving aid for the safety of the vehicle occupants.

The purpose of the "Safe Passenger Exit" function is to alert the driver and/or passengers to the potential danger of opening their doors when the vehicle is stationary.



Using information from sensors mounted on either side of the rear

bumper (zone **C**), the function warns the driver:

- when another vehicle (or motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, etc.) is in detection **zone A**;

and

- when there is a risk of collision with a vehicle (or motorcycle, bicycle, pedestrian, etc.) in zone **B**.



### Special feature

Make sure that the zone **C** around the radars on either side of the rear bumper is not obstructed (by dirt, mud, snow, etc.).

If one of the radars is obscured, the message "Side radars no visibility" is

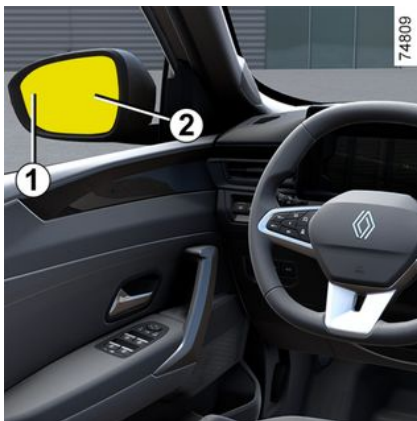
## PARKING AIDS

displayed on the instrument panel.  
Clean the area where the sensors are located.

You will need to disable the function if:

- radar area **C** has been damaged (rear bumper);
- the vehicle is equipped with a trailer not recognised by the system.

### Operation



When a door is opened or when a moving object is detected, warning light **1** appears in the rear-view mirror **2** and, depending on the vehicle,

the ambient lights in the front door will be on.

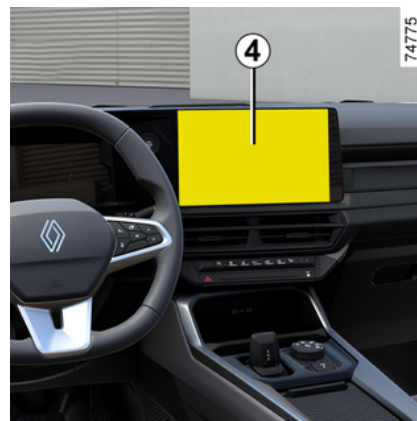
**Note:** Regularly clean the mirrors **2** to ensure that the warning lights **1** remain visible.




When the detected object is too close, an audible signal will be emitted and accompanied by the warning message **3** "Lateral obstacle detected" in the Instrument Cluster.

**Note:** The system will remain active for some time after turning off the ignition.

### Activation/deactivation by multimedia display 4



To activate or deactivate the function, refer to the multimedia system instructions.

 When unlocking the vehicle, the function returns to the last state recorded on the multimedia screen.

### Non-operating conditions

- The vehicle is still in motion and is not completely stationary;

## PARKING AIDS

- The vehicle is locked from the outside;
- There are moving objects (motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, vehicles, etc.) moving towards or near your vehicle at low speed, which are not considered to be a risk by the system;
- The range of action of the sensors that are located inside the rear bumper is hidden by objects such as other, particularly wide vehicles parked very close to your vehicle.

If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer that is recognised by the system, the message "Driving assist unavailable" will be displayed on the instrument panel to inform you that the function is not operational.

We suggest that you speak to an approved dealer about the right type of equipment for your vehicle.

### Operating faults

If the system detects a fault, the "Check Side radars" message will be displayed on the instrument panel. Consult an Approved Dealer.



This function is an additional driving aid and may not detect certain vehicles or moving objects in the vicinity of your vehicle. This function is in no way a substitute for the attention and responsibility of the driver and the occupants of the vehicle, who shall remain responsible for paying special attention to traffic conditions and checking the area before leaving the vehicle.

#### **Cases of system disruption**

Certain conditions (complex environment, adverse weather conditions, etc.) may disturb or damage the operation of the system, including the risk of false alarms.

## MULTI-SENSE

### Introduction

Depending on the vehicle, the system Multi-Sense will allow you to choose between several driving modes that affect driving, lighting, comfort, and posture behind the wheel:

- All modes are preset and customisable (lighting, etc.);
- Mode Perso is customisable.

The driving modes affect:

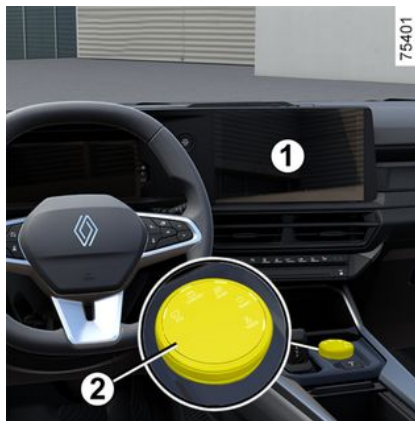
- steering, which is heavy;
- electronic stability control;
- the response of the engine.

They also affect:

- interior and dashboard lighting;
- the layout of the instrument panel and multimedia screen.

**i** Engine settings are specific to each riding mode and are not customisable, with the exception of mode Perso.

### Menu access



You will be able access Multi-sense, depending on the vehicle:

- from the multimedia screen **1**;
- by means of the control on the centre console **2**.

For more information see the multimedia system user manual.

**i** The last selected mode will be maintained with each new use of the vehicle.

### Multi-sense modes

#### Mode "Perso"

This mode enables complete configuration of driving features, including engine response.

#### Mode "Eco"

Mode "Eco" prioritises on energy saving. Engine management helps reduce fuel consumption → **138**.

#### Mode "Sport"

This mode enables greater engine response. The steering is firmer.

#### Mode "Comfort"

By means of the vehicle's default settings, this mode offers the best balance between comfort and dynamics.

#### "Smart" mode

This mode receives a series of parameters from your driving style to define the most suitable driving mode between Eco, Comfort and Sport.

**i** You are able to reset the settings.

## MULTI-SENSE

### "ECO" Air Conditioning Configuration

Available for each mode Multi-Sense, this setting allows you to optimise the vehicle's range by adjusting the air conditioning performance (such as longer time to reach the desired temperature set point, etc.)

➔ 138.

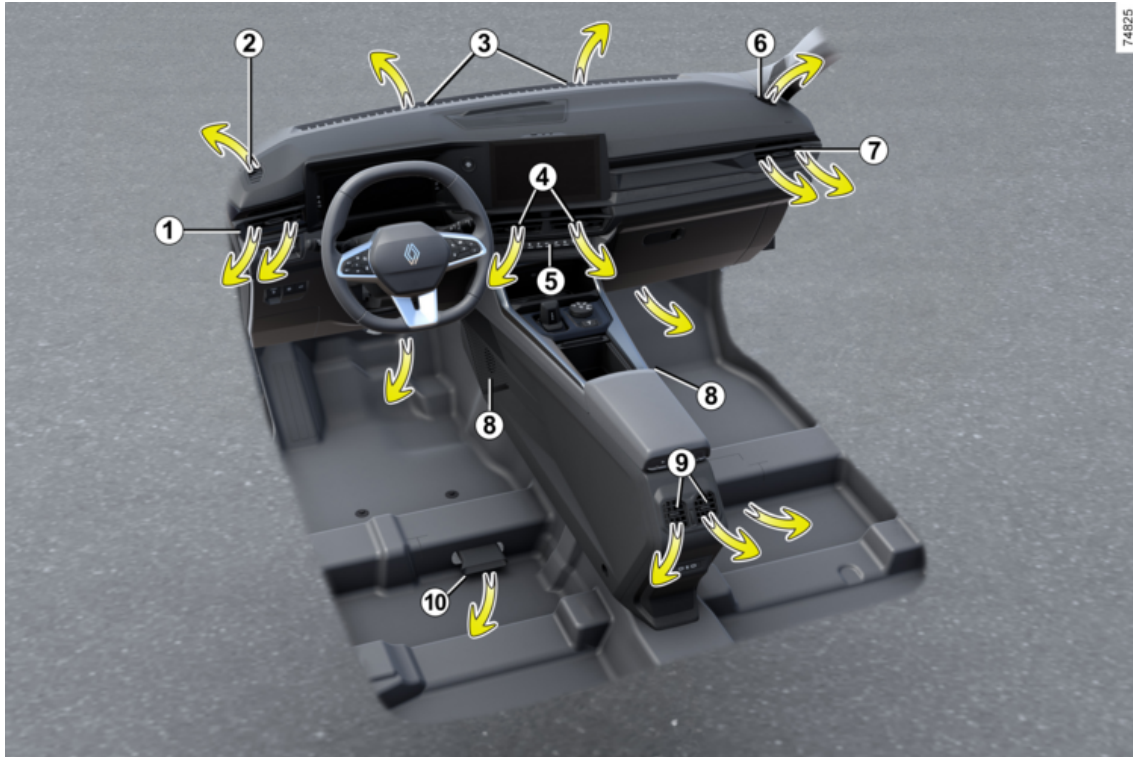
You can enable or disable this setting on Multimedia screen **1**, in the Multi-Sense setup menu.

When activated, an indicator ECO will be displayed on multimedia screen **1**.

For more information, consult the instructions for your vehicle's multimedia system.

# AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

## Air outlets



## AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- 1** Left-hand air vent.
- 2** Left-hand side window demisting vent.
- 3** Windscreen demister outlets
- 4** Centre air vents.
- 5** Control panel
- 6** Right-hand side window demisting vent.
- 7** Right-hand air vent.
- 8** Front passenger footwell heater vent.
- 9** Central air vents for rear occupants (depending on vehicle).
- 10** Rear passenger footwell heater vent.

## AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

central air outlets **4** and side outlets **1** and **7**

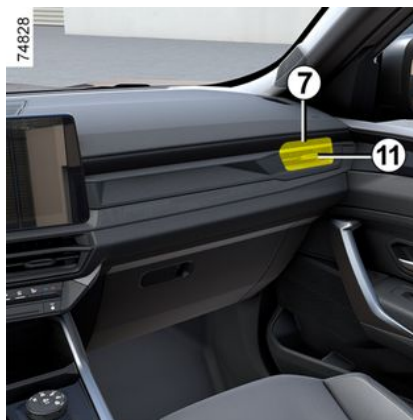


### Air flow

#### Air outlet **1**

Opening: Move cursor **10** out of the vehicle.

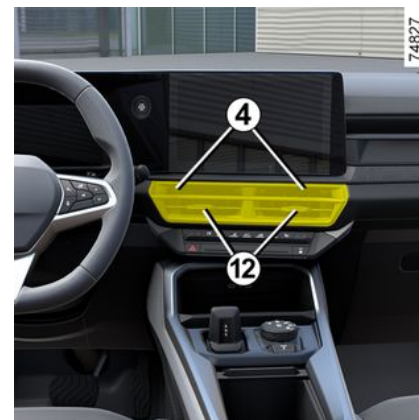
Closing: Move cursor **10** towards the interior of the vehicle as far as possible.



#### Air outlet **7**

Opening: Move cursor **11** out of the vehicle.

Closing: Move cursor **11** towards the interior of the vehicle as far as possible.



#### Air vents **4**

Opening: Move cursor **12** out of the vehicle.

Closing: Move cursor **12** towards the interior of the vehicle as far as possible.



Do not introduce anything into the vehicle ventilation circuit (for example, in the case of bad odours etc.).

**Risk of damage or fire.**

# AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



Do not attach any objects to the air vents (e.g. phone holder).

**Risk of damage.**



To remove bad odours from your vehicle, only use the systems specifically designed for this purpose. consult an approved dealer.

## Rear seats

(depending on the vehicle)



## Direction

To direct the airflow, rotate the air vents **9** using the sliders **13**.

## Air flow

To check the flow of the air vents **9** turn the knob **14** in accordance with the desired opening:

- upward: maximum flow;
- down: closed.

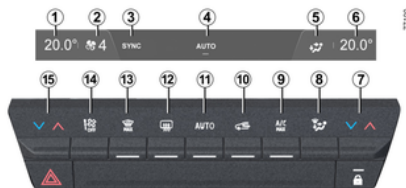


Do not introduce anything into the vehicle ventilation circuit (for example, in the case of bad odours etc.).

**Risk of damage or fire.**

## Automatic climate control

### The controls



**1.** Driver heating temperature indicator.

**2.** Fan speed indicator.

**3.** "Synchronisation" (SYNC) function activation control.

**4.** Automatic mode control.

**5.** Air conditioning distribution indicator.

**6.** Passenger heating temperature indicator.

**7.** Passenger air temperature adjustment.

**8.** Passenger compartment air distribution adjustment.

**9.** Activation control of the "A/C MAX" function.

**10.** Air recirculation.

**11.** Air conditioning activation control, in AUTO mode.

**12.** Demisting of the rear screen and, depending on the vehicle, the door mirrors.

**13.** "Clear View" function.

**14.** Adjusting the fan speed and stopping the system.

**15.** Driver air temperature adjustment.

## Activating the system

When the vehicle is started, the system will return to the last programme used.

## AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

The system also works when parked. Press control **11** to activate the system, or set control **14** to the desired fan speed.

### Stopping the system

Press control **14** until you reach the "OFF" position

### Switching air conditioning on or off

Control **4** authorises the activation (indicator light on) or deactivation (indicator light off) of the air conditioning.

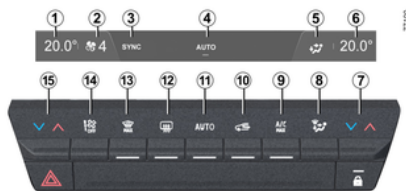
The system cannot be turned on if ventilation power is zero.

### Using the air conditioning system enables you to:

- lowering the temperature inside the passenger compartment;
- eliminating condensation more quickly.

**Recommendation:** To optimise vehicle range, deactivate the air conditioning when the outside temperature is comfortable.

### Automatic mode



The automatic climate control system guarantees comfort in the passenger compartment and good visibility (except in the event of extreme conditions), while also optimising fuel consumption.

The system controls the ventilation speed, air distribution, air recirculation, air temperature and starting and stopping of the air conditioning.

This mode consists of choosing three programmes:

**AUTO:** optimises the selected comfort level in accordance with external conditions. Press the button **11**.

**SOFT:** allows the desired temperature level to be obtained in a smoother and quieter manner. Press button **11**, then press down again to activate **SOFT** mode.

**FAST:** increases the airflow in the passenger compartment. This mode is recommended to optimise comfort on the rear seats. Press button

**11**, then press upwards again to activate **FAST** mode.

When the air conditioning starts in automatic mode, the system will return to the last programme used.



Any action on a button other than button **AUTO** will trigger the deactivation of automatic mode.

### Adjusting the distribution of air in the passenger compartment

Press **8** once or more to select air distribution. The selected air distribution **5** is displayed on the multimedia screen. The positions follow this sequence:



All the air is then directed to the windscreen and front side window demisting vents.



The air flow is distributed between the front side window air vents, the windscreen air vents and the footwell vents.



The air flow is directed mainly to the dashboard air vents.

## AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING



The air flow is directed towards the dashboard vents and the footwells.

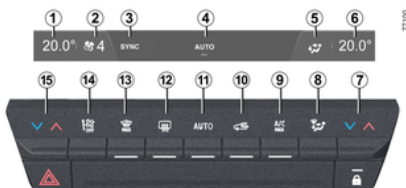


The air flow is directed mainly to the footwells.

### Adjusting the air temperature

Use controls **7** and **15** to adjust the left and right sides independently.

### Adjusting the ventilation speed



In automatic mode, the system uses the most suitable amount of air to reach and maintain the desired comfort level.

You can adjust the fan speed by pressing control **14** to increase or decrease it.

### "Quick defog" function.

Press button **13** and the integrated indicator light will come on.

This function enables you to quickly defog the windscreen, rear window, front side windows and exterior mirrors (depending on the vehicle). It automatically activates the rear screen air conditioning and de-icing functions.

**To exit this function**, press button **11** or **13** again.



Some buttons have an operational light indicating the operating status.

### Rear window defogging

Press button **12** and the integrated indicator light will come on. This function allows you to quickly defog the rear window.

**To exit this function**, press button **12** again. If this is not available, defogging stops automatically.

### Function "A/C MAX"

Push button **9** to activate the function. Turn off mode ECO to get the most out of it.

The "A/C MAX" function allows you to feel the maximum power of the air conditioning system without restriction or compromise related to

acoustics, with the sensation of air being very cold on the hands and face.

This function involves automatic modifications:

- temperature programmed to totally cold;
- air distribution for the occupants;
- airflow at full power;
- activation of air conditioning;
- air recirculation.

### Air recirculation (isolation of the passenger compartment)



Demisting will always take priority over air recirculation.

### Manual use


Press button **10** and the integrated indicator light will come on.

Prolonged use of this position may lead to odours, caused by non-renewal of air, and the formation of condensation on the windows.

We therefore advise return to automatic mode as soon as air recirculation is no longer needed, by pressing button **10** again.

## AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

To exit this function, press button **10** again.

 Prolonged use of recirculation air can lead to condensation on the side windows and windscreen, as well as discomfort due to the lack of fresh air in the passenger compartment. It is therefore recommended to return to normal operation (outside air) as soon as the recirculation function is no longer needed, by pressing button **10** again.

### Air conditioning: information and advice on use

#### Advice on use

In some situations (air conditioning off, air recirculation activated, ventilation speed at zero or low etc.), you may notice that condensation starts to form on the windows and windscreen.

If there is condensation, use the "**Clear View**" function to remove it, then use the air conditioning in automatic mode to stop it forming again.



#### Vehicles equipped with ECO mode

Once activated, ECO mode may reduce the performance of the automatic air conditioning.



Do not add anything to the vehicle's ventilation circuit (for example, to remove bad odours).

**There is a risk of damage or of fire.**

#### Fuel consumption

You will normally notice an increase in fuel consumption (especially when driving in town) when the air conditioning is operating.

For vehicles fitted with air conditioning with no automatic mode, switch off the system when it is not required.

**Advice for reducing consumption and helping to preserve the environment**

Drive with the air vents open and the windows closed. If the vehicle has been parked in the sun, open the doors for a few moments to let the hot air escape before starting the engine.

#### Maintenance

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle for the inspection frequency.



Use the air conditioning system regularly, even in cold weather, running it at least once a month for approximately 5 minutes.

#### Operating faults

As a general rule, contact your approved dealer in the event of an operating fault.

– **Reduction in de-icing, demisting or air conditioning performance.**

This may be caused by the cabin filter cartridge becoming clogged.

– **No cold air is being produced.**

Check that the controls are set correctly and that the fuses are sound. Otherwise, switch off the system.

# AIR VENTS, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

## Special features of Hybrid versions

The vehicle's air conditioning system is also used to cool the traction battery. In order to preserve the life of your vehicle's traction battery.

A prolonged drop in air conditioning efficiency may lead to premature deterioration of the traction battery.

## Presence of water under the vehicle

After the air conditioning system has been in use for a long time, it is normal for water to be present underneath the vehicle. This is caused by condensation.

## Refrigerant fluid



64907

The refrigerant fluid circuit (in which certain components are hermetically sealed) may contain fluorinated greenhouse gases.

Depending on the vehicle, the following information will be found on the label **A** affixed inside the engine compartment.

The presence and position of the information on the label **A** may vary depending on the vehicle.



### Coolant type



### (XXX) Type of oil in the air conditioning circuit



### Inflammable



### Consult the owner's manual



### Maintenance

x.xxx kg	(1) Amount of refrigerant in the vehicle.
GWP xxxx	(2) Global warming potential (CO2 equivalent).
CO2 equivalent x.xxx t	(3) Weight and CO2 equivalent.

## Additional Information

Depends on the label and the type of refrigerant:

### Refrigerant R-1234yf

- (1) 0.475 kg
- (2) GWP 0.501
- (3) 0.0002 t



**Do not open the refrigerant fluid circuit.** The fluid may damage eyes or skin.

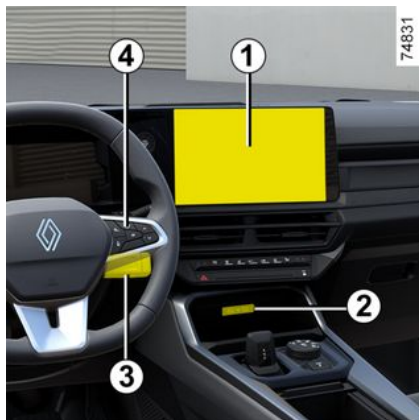


Switch off the ignition before carrying out any operations in the engine compartment

→ 118.

## MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT

### Multimedia system



The presence and location of this equipment depends on the vehicle's multimedia equipment.

1. Multimedia screen.
2. Multimedia sockets USB -C on the centre console.
3. Steering column control.
4. Voice command.
5. Multimedia sockets USB -C for rear passengers.



#### Using a mobile phone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

### Multimedia sockets



Multimedia sockets USB-C **2** and **5** can be used to charge accessories with a maximum power of 12 W (5 V) per socket.

**Note:** multimedia sockets USB-C **2** can also be used to transfer data.



See the multimedia instructions for more information.



Connect accessories with a maximum power of 12 Watts only.  
**Fire hazard.**

### Hands-free telephone integrated control



Use microphone **6** and steering column control **3**.

## MULTIMEDIA EQUIPMENT



### Using a mobile phone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

### Induction charging area 7.

(depending on the vehicle)



→ 269.

### Phone holder A

(depending on the vehicle)



Insert your smartphone (or tablet) into housing **8**. Make sure it is securely fastened before use.



Housing **8** should only normally be used to store tablets or smartphones.



For safety reasons, carry out adjustments while the vehicle is stationary.



Make sure the phone is securely secured in the holder, to ensure it is not thrown over the occupants during a sudden turn or when braking.



### Using a mobile phone

We remind you of the need to conform to the legislation in force concerning the use of such equipment.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

### Electric windows

**These systems operate** with the ignition on or off, until one of the front doors is opened (limited to about 3 minutes).



#### Driver's responsibility

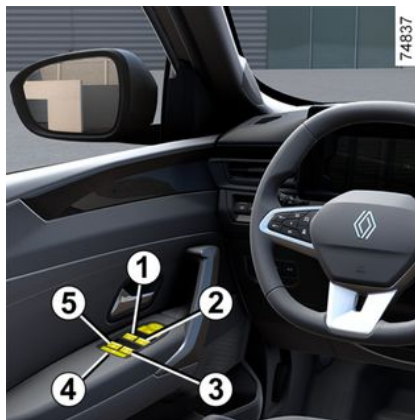
Never leave your vehicle with the card or key inside, with a child, adult who is not self-sufficient or a pet in the vehicle, even for a short while.

They may pose a risk to themselves or to others by starting the engine or activating equipment (such as the gear lever or electric windows).

If any part of the body becomes trapped, reverse the direction of the window immediately by pressing the relevant switch.

**Risk of serious injury.**

### One-touch windows



Quickly press or pull the window switch as far as possible: the window will be fully opened or closed. Pressing the switch again will interrupt the window movement.

**Note:** the rear windows do not open fully.

From the driver's seat, use switch:

**1** for the driver's side;

**2** for the front passenger side;

**3** and **5** for the rear passengers.



#### Passenger safety

The driver can deactivate the rear electric passenger windows by pressing switch **4**. A confirmation message will appear on the instrument panel.

### From the front passenger seat



Press the switch **6**.

**Note:** if the window detects any resistance when it is almost completely closed (e.g. a tree branch), it will stop and then lower again by a few centimetres.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT



Avoid resting any objects against a half-open window: there is a risk that the electric window winder could be damaged.

### From the rear seats



Press the switch 7.



When closing the windows, make sure that no part of your body (arm, hand, etc.) is outside the vehicle.

**Risk of serious injury.**

### Impossible to operate the one-touch electric window

The one-touch electric window has a thermal cut-out: If you press the window switch repeatedly (numerous actuations within a few minutes), it goes into protection mode (locking the window in the closed position).

You can:

- use the electric window switch briefly and with intervals of approximately 30 seconds;
- with the engine running, the window will be unlocked after approximately 20 minutes of inaction on the electric window switch.

### Remote control window opening/closing

When unlocking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card unlocking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch

electric window will open automatically.

When locking the doors from the outside, if you **press and hold the card locking button**, all the windows equipped with a one-touch electric window will close automatically.

It is recommended that the user only operates the system when the vehicle can be seen clearly and no one is inside.



When closing the windows, ensure that no part of the body (arm, hand, etc.) is protruding from the vehicle.

**Risk of serious injury.**

### Operating faults

In case of a fault when closing a window, the system reverts to normal mode: pull the switch concerned up as often as necessary to fully close the window (the window will close gradually), hold the switch (still on the closure side) for one second then lower and raise the window fully to reinitialise the system.

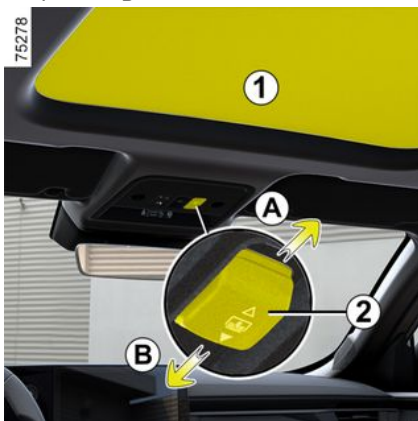
If necessary, contact an approved Dealer.

# PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

## Electric sunroof

### To slide the curtain 1

(depending on the vehicle)



#### Opening:

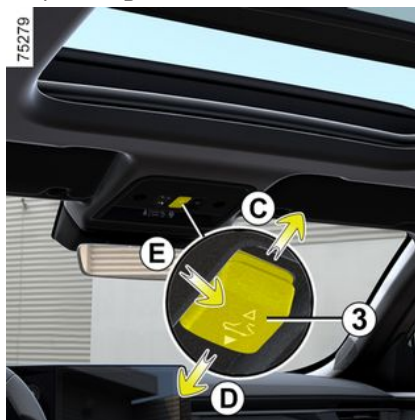
– Press button **2** in a backwards direction (movement **A**) to open the curtain, then hold the button down until you reach the desired middle position or until it is fully open.

#### Closing:

– Press button **2** in a forwards direction (movement **B**) to close the curtain, then hold the button down until you reach the desired middle position or until it is fully closed.

### To slide the sunroof

(depending on the vehicle)



**Window ajar:** press button **3** in an upward direction (movement **E**) to open the window halfway and ventilate the passenger compartment.

#### "Comfort" position:

This is a position for opening that provides the best amount of comfort in terms of noise and aerodynamic interference while driving.

To open:

– Press button **3** in a backward direction (movement **C**) to open the window to the **"comfort" position**.

To close:

– Press button **3** in a forward direction (movement **D**) to close the window completely.

#### "Intermediate" position:

This is a previously defined window opening position.

To open:

– Press and hold button **3** for more than two seconds (movement **C**) and then press forward (movement **D**) to stop the window in the desired position.

To close:

– Press and hold button **3** in a forward direction for more than two seconds (movement **D**) to close the window completely. If you wish to stop the window in another position, press the button in a backward direction (movement **C**).

#### "Total" Position:

This should open or close the window completely.

To open:

– In the **"comfort" position**, press button **3** in a backward direction (movement **C**) to open the window completely.

or

– In other countries, hold down button **3** for more than two seconds in a

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

backward direction (movement **C**) to open the window completely.

To close:

– In the "**comfort**" position, press button **3** in a forward direction (movement **D**) to close the window completely.

or

– In other countries, hold down button **3** for more than two seconds in a forward direction (movement **C**) to close the window completely.



When closing the sunroof, make sure that no parts of your body (arms, hands, etc.) are outside the vehicle.

**Risk of serious injury.**



### **Driver's responsibility**

When leaving the vehicle, never leave children, a dependent adult or animals alone inside it, even for a short time.

Please note that children could put themselves or others in danger by starting the engine and activating equipment such as the window lifter or by locking the doors.

In the event of an obstruction, immediately reverse the direction of travel by pressing button **3** in a backward direction (movement **C**) or in a forward direction (movement **D**).

**Risk of serious injury.**

### **Remote-control sunroof closing**

If you **press and hold the locking button on the card for approximately two seconds**, the windows and sunroof will close automatically.

The roof cannot be opened more than the curtain in any situation. If the roof is opened the curtain will also be opened to the same extent.

It is recommended that the user only operates the system when the vehicle can be seen clearly and no one is inside.

Check that the sunroof is closed properly when leaving your vehicle:

### **Special features**

Your vehicle is fitted with an anti-pinch facility: when the sunroof encounters resistance whilst closing (branch of a tree, etc.), it stops and then moves back a few centimetres.

It is not possible to open the sunroof when the exterior temperature is below approximately -20°C.

However, it will still close.

### **User precautions**

It is forbidden to use the sunroof when the roof bars are in a transverse position.

Contact an approved Dealer for details on possible conversions:

- **check** that the sunroof is closed properly when leaving your vehicle;
- **clean** the seal every three months using products selected by our Technical Department;
- **do not open** the sunroof immediately after the vehicle has been in the rain or after it has been washed. Risk of damage to the sunroof.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

### Operating faults

Repeated use of the sunroof over a short period of time may block the operation of the roof for approximately 30 minutes.

If there is a malfunction, consult an approved Dealer.

4

### Interior lighting

#### Front reading lights



Touch lights **1** or **2** to activate:

- permanent lighting;
- immediately turn off lighting.

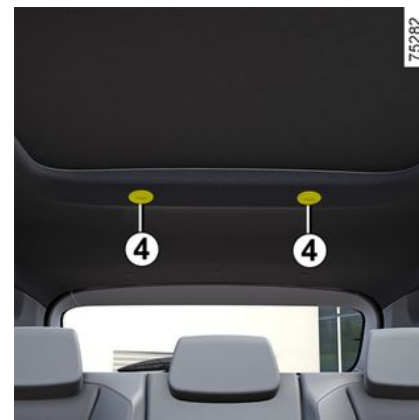
#### Note:

- It isn't necessary to press the lights to activate or deactivate the

lighting. You only need to make contact;

- you can disable/enable the reading lights that turn on when the doors open, using the multimedia → **92** display.

#### Rear reading lights




Depending on the vehicle, tap on light points **3** or **4** to get:

- permanent lighting;
- immediately turn off lighting.

#### Note:

- It isn't necessary to press the lights to activate or deactivate the lighting. You only need to make contact;
- you can disable/enable the reading lights that turn on when the doors open, using the multimedia → **92** display.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

 Unlocking and opening the doors or tailgate switches on the timed courtesy lights and lights.

### Glovebox light 5



The light **5** comes on when the cover is opened.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

### Luggage compartment light 6



Light 6 comes on when the luggage compartment is opened.

### Automatic operation of interior lighting

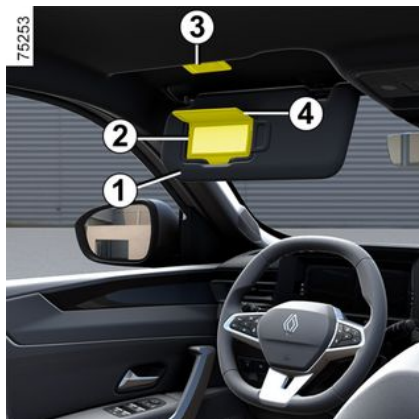
(depending on the vehicle)

- if the doors are unlocked using the remote control, the interior lighting will stay on for approximately 30 seconds.
- If a door is open (or not properly closed), the lighting is switched on for approximately 5 to 10 minutes.
- if all the doors are properly closed, the interior lights start to dim when the ignition is switched on.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

### Sun visor, mirror, grab handle

#### Sunblind 1



Lower the sun visor **1** over the windscreen, or unclip it and swivel it over the side window.



Make sure that the sun visor courtesy mirror cover is closed when you are driving.

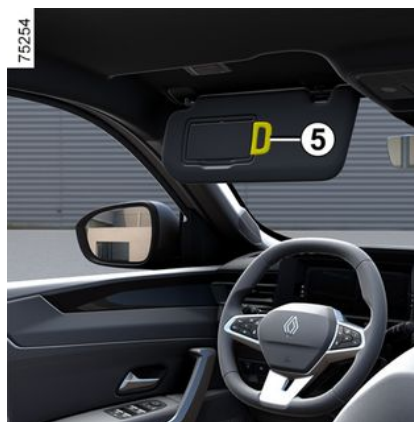
**Risk of injury.**

#### Courtesy mirrors **2**

Depending on the vehicle, the sun visors are fitted with a courtesy mirror.

Lift the cover **4**. Depending on the vehicle, the light **3** comes on automatically.

#### Sunshade storage compartment **5**



This location can be used for storing motorway tickets, maps, etc.

#### Front safety straps **6** and rear safety straps **7**

(depending on the vehicle)



This is used for steadying purposes when the vehicle is moving.

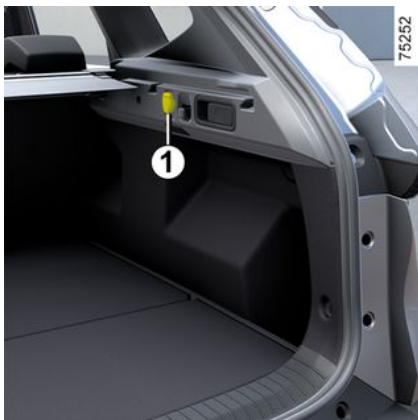
**4**

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT EQUIPMENT

Do not use it for getting into or out of the vehicle.

### Accessories socket

#### Accessory sockets 1



You can use socket 1.

This is used to connect accessories approved by our Technical Department.



Only connect accessories with a maximum power requirement of 120 Watts (12 V).

When more than one accessory socket is used simultaneously, the total power consumption of the accessories connected should not exceed 180 watts.

**Fire hazard.**

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

### Front door storage compartments 1



There should be no objects on the floor (area in front of the driver), as these can slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, which may obstruct use.

### Centre console storage compartment/Inductive charging zone 2



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they could fall on passengers during sudden turning, braking, or in the event of an accident.



Depending on the vehicle, the 3 symbol indicates that zone 2 can be

used to charge the phone without using a charging cable.



For more information on the induction charging zone 2, refer to the multimedia instructions.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

**4** **i** It is essential not to leave objects (departure card, USB unit, card SD, credit cards, jewelry, keys, coins etc.) **3** in the induction charging zone while the phone is being charged. Remove all magnetic cards or credit cards from the phone case before positioning it in the induction charging area **3**.

**i** Objects left in the induction charging area **3** may overheat. It is advisable to place such items in the areas provided for this purpose (storage compartment, lens hood compartment, etc.).

### Removable cup holder **5**



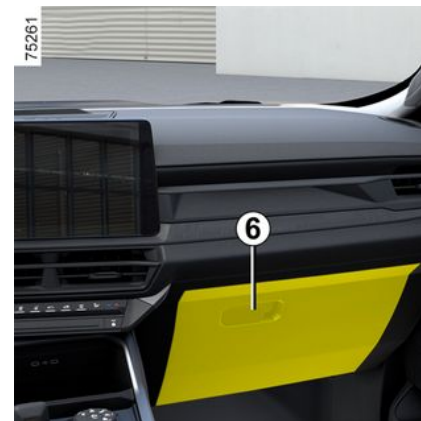
Slide **4** to access the cup holder **5**.



The cup holder is equipped with retainer hooks to hold the cup in place **5**.

The cup holder **5** can be removed to create more storage space.

### Passenger side storage compartment



Pull the handle **6** to open it.

This glove box can be used to store A4 format documents.

Inside the lid, there is a compartment for pens, maps, etc.

## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS



There should be no objects on the floor (area in front of the driver), as these can slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, which may obstruct use.

### Centre console storage compartment 7

(depending on the vehicle)



Lift the cover of the central armrest 8.

Storage compartment 7 is ventilated according to the temperature set by the air conditioner.

### Rear door storage compartment 9



Ensure that no hard, heavy or pointed objects are placed in the "open" storage compartments in such a way that they could fall on passengers during sudden turning, braking, or in the event of an accident.

### Storage pockets 10 on the back of the front seats



## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT STORAGE, FITTINGS

### Cup holder 11



When closing the armrest, make sure that there is no part of the body (arms, hands, fingers, etc.) near the locking area.  
**Risk of entrapment.**



When turning corners, accelerating or braking, ensure that the receptacle being held by the cup holder is not dislodged.  
**There is a risk of burning if hot liquid escapes.**



To access the cup holders **12**, pull lever **11**.

### Bag hooks 13



Maximum weight per hook: 5 kg.

## TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

### Luggage compartment storage

#### Luggage cover

To open up the luggage compartment lid



Pull handle **1** lightly and place each end of the cover in notch **3** (intermediate position).



From the middle position, lift the cover, pull handle **1** lightly and place each end of the cover in notch **4**.



Do not place any heavy or solid objects on the boot cover. In the event of sudden or accidental braking, these objects may pose a danger to the vehicle's occupants.



#### Removing the luggage compartment cover

Slide section **2** (movement **A**) and lift the right-hand side (movement **B**) of the roller at the same time.

Then lift the left-hand side of the roller and then remove the assembly.

#### Refitting the luggage compartment cover

To refit the luggage cover, carry out this procedure in reverse.

## TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

### Luggage compartment storage space and fittings

#### Mobile floor 1



#### Raised position

This enables you to level the floor by folding down the rear seat backrest to compartmentalize the trunk into two distinct spaces.

The movable floor is positioned on slide 2.



Maximum permissible load on the moving floor in the raised position: 100 kg, evenly distributed.



#### Lowered position

This provides more space to store items in the trunk and to carry heavy loads.

- Remove the moving floor 1;
- Place it in the trunk under slide 2.



#### Compartmentalized position

This enables you to compartmentalize the trunk into two separate spaces.

#### Transporting objects in the luggage compartment

Always place objects to be transported so that the largest ones are supported against:



The backrest of the rear seat for normal loads (example A);

## TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

75273



The front backrests with the rear backrests folded down, as is the case for maximum loads (for example, **B**).

Make sure that any objects being transported are evenly distributed throughout the cargo area.

If you wish to transport objects on the folded backrest, it is essential to remove the headrests so that the backrest can be as close to the seat as possible.



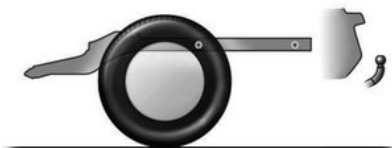
**B**



Always position heavier items directly on the floor, set in a low position. If the vehicle is equipped with them, use the lashing points **1** located on the boot floor. The luggage should be loaded in such a way that no items will be thrown forward and strike the occupants if the driver has to brake suddenly. Fasten the rear seat belts, even if the seats are not occupied.

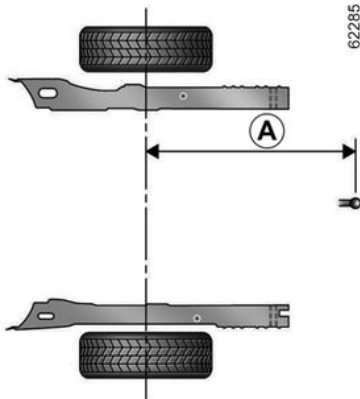
Maximum dimension **A** = 1,140 mm.

62286



4

## Towing



## TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

**i** Allowable nose weight, maximum allowable towing weight, with and without brake → 330

### Select and install the towing equipment

Maximum permitted towing equipment weight:

– The tow bar (spar and hitch) is not originally installed on the vehicle. The entire tow bar and mounts must not exceed 23 kg.

The towing device must not obstruct any lighting components or the number plate when not in use.

In all cases, you must comply with the regulations in force in the country in which you are located.

For installation and conditions of use please refer to the equipment installation instructions.

Please keep these instructions with the rest of the vehicle documentation.



Fully loaded vehicles (maximum permissible total weight) and towing a trailer:

– The maximum speed must be limited to **60 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar**. → 330

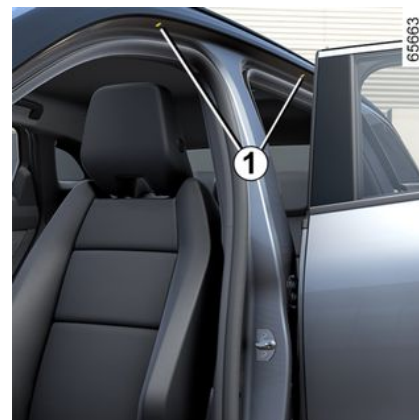
**Risk of a blow-out.**

### Roof bars

#### Roof bars

#### Access to the mounting points

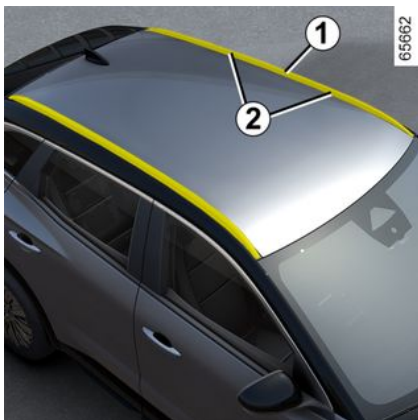
### Vehicles not equipped with longitudinal roof bars



Open the doors to access the mounting points 1.

## TRANSPORTING OBJECTS

### Vehicles with longitudinal roof bars



Attachment fittings **2** are located on the longitudinal roof racks **1**.



Consult an approved dealer to choose the right type of equipment for your vehicle. Refer to the fitting instructions for more information on how to fit roof bars and for conditions of use. We advise you to keep these instructions with your other on-board documents. Maximum permissible roof load → **330**

If roof bars are original and certified by our technical team, these will be supplied with especially made screws to secure the roof bars onto this vehicle.

### Precautions for use

#### Using the luggage rack

Before using the trunk, check the objects and/or accessories (bike rack, roof rack, etc.) mounted on the roof bars: these components must be correctly positioned and secured and must not prevent the trunk lid from functioning correctly.

### Spoiler **C**



It is forbidden to attach transport equipment (bicycle racks, luggage racks, etc.) while resting on the spoiler or on the boot. If you wish to install a luggage rack on your vehicle, get in touch with an Approved Dealer.

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

### Bonnet



Pull the lever **1** to open it.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment. Remember to switch off the ignition, ➔ 118.



The engine may be hot when working in close proximity. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The



symbol in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

**Risk of injury.**



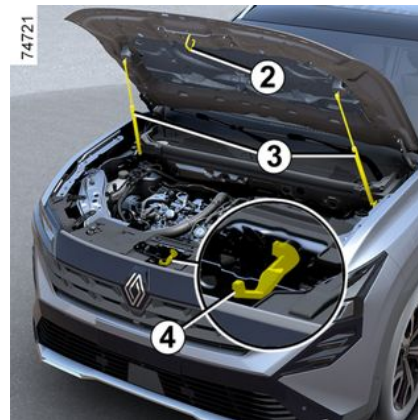
Deactivate the remote engine start-up or the engine start-up function before opening the bonnet and while it is open.

**Risk of burns or serious injury.**



Do not lean on the bonnet, due to the risk that it could accidentally close.

### Unlocking the bonnet catch



To unlock, lift the bonnet slightly and release the catch **2** by pushing the lever **4** towards the left.

### Opening the bonnet

Raise the bonnet and guide it – the bonnet is held up by two struts **3**.

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

### Closing the bonnet

Check that nothing has been left in the engine compartment.

Hold the middle of the bonnet and guide it down to one foot (30 cm) above the closed position, then release. It will latch automatically under its own weight.



Ensure that the bonnet is properly locked. Check that nothing is preventing the catch from locking (gravel, cloth, etc.).



After any procedure in the engine compartment, make sure that you do not forget anything (cloth, tools, etc.). Otherwise, this may lead to engine damage or cause a fire.



In the event of even a slight impact involving the radiator grille or bonnet, have the bonnet lock checked by an approved dealer as soon as possible.

### Engine oil

#### General information

A combustion engine uses oil for lubrication and cooling of moving parts and it is normal to top up the level between scheduled oil changes.

However, contact your approved Dealer if more than 0.11 gal (0.5 litre) is being consumed every 600 miles (1,000 km) after the running in period.

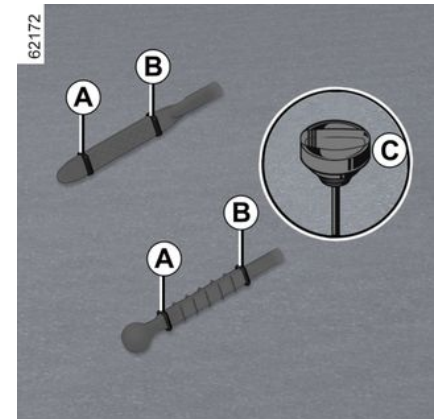
**Oil change frequency: check the oil level from time to time and certainly before any long journey to avoid the risk of damaging your engine.**

#### Reading the oil level

The oil level should be read with the vehicle on level ground, after the engine has been switched off for some time.

**The dipstick must be used to read the exact oil level and make sure that the maximum level has not been exceeded (risk of engine damage).**

Depending on the vehicle, the instrument cluster display will only appear when the oil reaches the minimum level.



- Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean lint-free cloth;
- push the dipstick in as far as it will go (for vehicles equipped with a "cap-type dipstick" **C**, screw the cap on as far as possible);
- take the dipstick out again;

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

– check the oil level: it should never be below "minimum" mark **A** or above "maximum" mark **B**.

After completing the procedure, insert the dipstick to its limit, or thread the "cap dipstick" to its end.



Use a funnel or protect the neck of the filler to avoid the engine oil splashing on any hot component in the engine compartment or other sensitive parts (e.g.; electrical components).

**Fire hazard.**



### Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should the maximum fill level **B** be exceeded. This can damage the engine and the emission control system. If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle**. Contact an authorised dealer.



Switch off the ignition before carrying out any procedures in the engine compartment

→ 118.

## Topping up, filling, oil change

### Topping up/filling

The vehicle must be parked on level ground and the engine should be cold (for instance, before the engine is started up for the first time in the day).

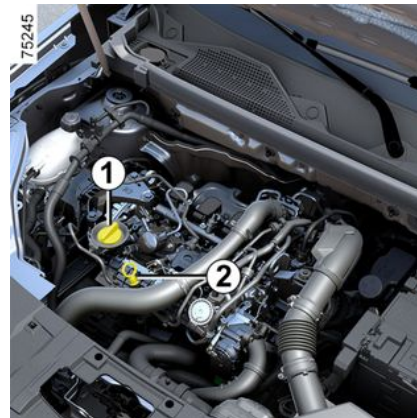


The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition,  
→ 118.



Never exceed level **"MAXI"** and don't forget to replace the cap **1** and the dipstick **2**.



- Remove the cap **1**;
- top up the level (as a guide, the oil capacity between the **"MINI"** and **"MAXI"** levels on the dipstick **2** are between 1.5 and 2 litres, depending on the type of engine);
- wait for approximately 20 minutes to allow the oil to drain;
- check the level using the dipstick **2** (as described above).

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS

After completing the procedure, insert the dipstick to its limit, or thread the "cap dipstick" to its end.



### Exceeding the maximum engine oil level

Under no circumstances should the maximum filling level be exceeded as this could damage the engine and the catalytic converter system. If the oil level exceeds the maximum level, **do not start your vehicle** and contact an approved dealer.

### Oil change

**Service interval:** refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

### Oil change capacity

Please refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle, or contact an authorised dealer.

Always check the engine oil level using the dipstick, as explained previously (it should never fall below the minimum level, or be over the maximum level on the dipstick).

### Engine oil quality

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment. Remember to switch off the ignition, → 118.



### Topping up the engine oil

Use a funnel or protect the neck of the filler to avoid the engine oil splashing on any hot component in the engine compartment or other sensitive parts (e.g.; electrical components).

**Fire hazard.**



Never run the engine in an enclosed space as exhaust gases are poisonous.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.  
**Risk of injury.**



### Topping-up and/or checking the oil level:

when topping-up or checking the oil level, make sure there are no oil leaks anywhere in the engine. Remember to close the cap securely and put the dipstick back in its place to prevent oil from splashing onto hot engine components.  
**Fire hazard.**

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



When working near the combustion engine, please remember that it could be hot. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The symbol



in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

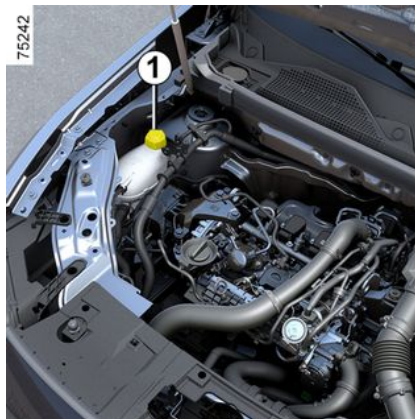


Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.



**Engine oil change:** when changing the oil if the engine is hot, be careful not to scald yourself when draining the oil out.

### Coolant



With the engine off and the vehicle on a flat surface, the level **when cold** must be between marks "**MINI**" and "**MAXI**" in the coolant reservoir **1**.

Top up this level **when cold** before it reaches the "**MINI**" mark.

#### Frequency of checking coolant level

**Regularly check the coolant** level (very serious damage could be caused to the combustion engine if it runs out of coolant).

If the level needs to be topped up, only use products approved by our Technical Department which ensure:

- anti-freeze protection;

- anti-corrosion protection of the cooling system.



No operations should be carried out on the cooling circuit when the combustion engine

is hot.

**Risk of burns.**

#### Replacement interval

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition, → 118.

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.



When working near the combustion engine, please remember that it could be hot. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The symbol



in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

### Levels, filters

#### Brake fluid level



This should be checked frequently, and any time you notice even the slightest loss in braking efficiency.

The level should be read with the ignition switched off and on level ground.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition  
→ 118.

#### Level

It is normal for the level to drop as the brake discs wear out, but must never fall below warning line "MINI" shown on the brake fluid reservoir 1.

If you intend to personally check the wear of the discs and drums, obtain the document explaining the checking procedure available online or on the manufacturer's website.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

**Risk of injury.**

#### Filling


## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS


After any operation on the hydraulic circuit, a specialist must replace the fluid.

Only use fluids approved by the Technical Department and which have been taken from a sealed container.

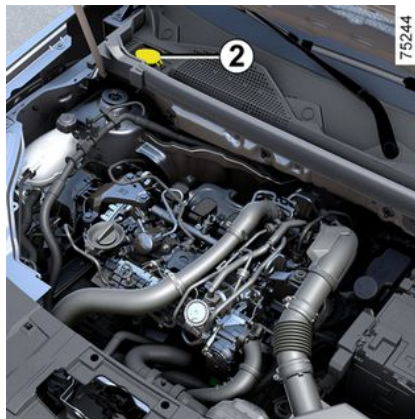
### Replacement interval

Refer to the maintenance document for your vehicle.

 Consult your approved dealer at once if you notice an abnormal or repeated drop in any of the fluid levels.

 The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment. You must switch off the ignition, → 118.

### Window washer



### Filling

With the ignition switched off, remove the cap **2**. Fill until you can see the fluid, then replace the cap.

This reservoir supplies the front and rear headlight screen washers (if the vehicle is equipped with them).

**Note:** check the reservoir level on a regular basis, and top up the fluid level before travelling.

**Fluid:** only use window washer fluids that contain antifreeze.

Please consult an authorised workshop or qualified professional.

**Note:** do not use water only (risk of rust damage to the pump and limescale in the pump and jets).

**Jets:** to adjust the height of the windscreen washer jets, head to an Authorised Garage.



When working in the engine compartment, ensure that the windscreen wiper stalk is in the park position.

**Risk of injury.**



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment.

You must switch off the ignition, → 118.

## ACCESSING THE ENGINE, LEVELS



When working near the combustion engine, please remember that it could be hot. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The symbol



in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

### Filters

Filters (air filter, cabin filter etc.) are replaced during the scheduled servicing of your vehicle

**Replacement intervals for filter components:** refer to the maintenance service manual for your vehicle.

### Cabin filter

If the vehicle is not originally fitted with a cabin filter, it is possible to have one retrofitted.

Contact an approved Dealer.

# BATTERY

## Battery



The battery **1** does not require any maintenance. **You should not open it or add any fluid.**



Handle the battery **1** with caution as it contains sulphuric acid, which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If this occurs, wash the affected area with plenty of water and, if necessary, consult a doctor. Keep flames, incandescent spots and sparks away from battery components (risk of explosion).

Depending on the vehicle, a system continuously checks the battery charge status. If it decreases, the "12V battery backup mode" message will be displayed on the instrument panel, followed by "Battery Low Start Engine". In this situation, start the engine, drive the vehicle, or wait until the message disappears from the instrument panel.

**Note:** After 5 to 30 minutes of using the vehicle with the engine turned off, the "12V battery backup mode" message may be displayed to warn you that energy consuming functions (interior lighting, radio, navigation, ventilation, accessory power,

etc.) may be turned off automatically.

The charge status of your 12 V battery may decrease, especially if you are using your vehicle:

- for short trips;
- in an urban environment;
- when the temperature is low;
- after extended use of power-consuming devices (radio, etc.) while the engine is turned off.



The engine must be switched off (not placed in neutral) before any operations are carried out in the engine compartment. You must switch off the ignition, **→ 118.**

## BATTERY



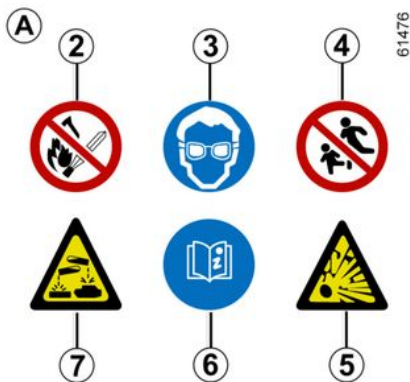
The engine may be hot when working in close proximity. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The

symbol  in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**



Label **A** is located on battery **1** under protective cover **B**.



### Label A

Observe the indications on the battery:

- **2** no open flames or smoking;
- **3** mandatory eye protection;
- **4** please keep away from children;
- **5** explosive materials;
- **6** refer to the manual;
- **7** Corrosive substances.



For your own safety, and for correct functioning of the electrical equipment (lights, windscreen wipers, ABS, etc.), any work on the battery (removal, disconnection, etc.) must be carried out by a specialist.


**Risk of burns or serious electrical shocks.**

Follow the replacement intervals set out in the maintenance manual (do not exceed them).


The battery is a specific type. Make sure you replace it with one of the same type.

Please contact an authorised dealer.

## BATTERY

 Depending on the vehicle, in the event of problems with your vehicle's 12 V battery (disconnecting the battery, replacing it, etc.) the "Check Anti- Pollution System"

message and the  and

 warning lights may be displayed on the instrument panel.

This is a normal operation to indicate that the system needs to redefine the engine injection configurations.

The resetting procedure can take up to approximately three days. It has no effect on the behaviour of your vehicle.

Do not change your driving habits or carry out work on your vehicle. When the resetting is complete, the message and warning lights will disappear from the instrument panel.

If the message and warning lights remain on the instrument panel, contact an approved dealer.

5

# CLEANING

## Bodywork maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the exterior of the vehicle regularly.

Your vehicle has been treated with very effective anti-corrosion products. It is nevertheless subject to various outside influences.

### Corrosive agents in the atmosphere

- atmospheric pollution (in built-up and industrial areas);
- saline atmospheres (near the sea, particularly in hot weather);
- seasonal and damp climatic conditions, (e.g.: road salt in winter, water from road cleaners, etc.).

### Minor impacts

#### Abrasive action

Dust and sand in the air, mud, road grit thrown up by other vehicles, etc. You should take a number of minor precautions in order to safeguard your vehicle against such risks.

### You should do the following

Wash your car frequently, **with the engine off**, with cleaning products recommended by our Technical Department (never use abrasive

products). Rinse thoroughly beforehand using a jet washer:

- spots of tree resin and industrial pollution;
- mud in the wheel arches and underneath the body which forms damp patches;
- **bird droppings**, which cause a chemical reaction with the paint that **rapidly discolours paintwork and may even cause the paint to peel off**;

Wash the vehicle **immediately** to remove these marks as it is impossible to remove them by polishing;

- salt, particularly in the wheel arches and underneath the body after driving in areas where the roads have been gritted.

Remove any plant matter (resin, leaves, etc.) from the vehicle regularly.

Observe local regulations about washing vehicles (e.g. do not wash your vehicle on a public highway).

Repair, or have repaired quickly, areas where the paint has been damaged, to prevent corrosion spreading.

Remember to visit the body shop periodically in order to maintain your anti-corrosion warranty. Refer to the maintenance document.

Observe the vehicle stopping distances when driving on gravelled surfaces to prevent paint damage.

When washing the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaning device, please take the following precautions:

- make sure that your vehicle's paintwork, the area or the component that you want to clean is compatible with this type of washing;
- the pressure delivered by the device must be less than 100 bar;
- when washing, position the spray nozzle at least 15 cm from the vehicle and check that the water flow rate is less than 3.30 gal (15 l) per minute;
- do not persist in washing the same area, impacted points or the seals (risk of damage to the paint, seals becoming detached, etc.).

If mechanical components, hinges, etc. have been cleaned, they must be protected again by spraying with products approved by our Technical Department.

## CLEANING



We have selected special products to care for your vehicle and you can obtain these from the manufacturer's accessory outlets.

### Do not do the following

Wash the vehicle in bright sunlight or freezing temperatures.

Scrape off mud or dirt without pre-wetting.

Allow dirt to accumulate on the exterior.

Allow rust to form following minor impacts.

Use solvents not approved by our Technical Department to remove stains as they could damage the paintwork.

Drive in snow or muddy conditions without washing the vehicle, particularly under the wheel arches and body.



Degrease or clean using high-pressure cleaning equipment or by

spraying products not approved by our Technical Department:

- mechanical components (e.g. engine compartment);
- wheels (e.g. braking system components such as brake callipers);
- underbody;
- parts with hinges (e.g. inside the doors);
- painted plastic external fittings (e.g. bumpers).

Doing this could give rise to corrosion or operational faults.



Depending on the vehicle, the exterior plastic parts (bumpers, etc.) have a speckled appearance due to their design. The presence of white dots on the parts is normal. Do not try to remove them by washing.

### Vehicles with a matte paint finish

This type of paint requires certain precautions.

#### You should do the following

Wash the vehicle by hand using plenty of water, using a soft cloth or a gentle sponge.

#### Do not do the following

Use wax-based products (polishing). Rub too hard.

Wash the vehicle in a roller-type car wash.

Attach stickers to the paintwork (risk of leaving marks).



Wash the vehicle using a high-pressure cleaning device.

### Using a roller type car wash

Return the window wiper stalk to the resting position → 108. Check the mounting of external accessories, additional lights and mirrors, and ensure that the wiper blades are secured with adhesive tape.

Remove the radio aerial mast if your vehicle is fitted with this equipment.

Remember to remove the tape and refit the antenna after washing.

### Cleaning the headlights, sensors and cameras

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

## CLEANING

If this does not clean them properly, moisten the cloth with soapy water, then wipe clean with a soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

**Do not use alcohol-based cleaning products or utensils such as scrapers.**

**Cleaning stickers, decorative films, etc.**

**You should do the following**

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Moisten it with soapy water, then always wipe clean with a soft cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, carefully dry off with a soft dry cloth.

**Do not do the following**

Use alcohol-based cleaning products.

Use utensils (e.g. a scraper).

Rub too hard.



Wash the area using a high-pressure cleaning device.

### Interior trim maintenance

A well-maintained vehicle will last longer. It is therefore recommended to maintain the interior of the vehicle regularly.

A stain should always be dealt with swiftly.

Whatever type of stain is on the trim, use **cold** (or warm) **soapy water with natural soap**.

**Detergents (washing-up liquid, powdered products, alcohol-based products) should not be used.**

Use a soft cloth.

Rinse and wipe up excess water.

### Multimedia screen

Maintenance of the screen may depend on the type of multimedia equipment. Please refer to the multimedia instructions for further information.

### Glass instrument panel

(e.g. instrument panel, clock, exterior temperature display, radio display, etc.)

Use a soft cloth or cotton wool.

If this does not clean them properly, use a soft cloth (or cotton wool) slightly moistened with soapy water

and then wipe clean with another soft damp cloth or cotton wool.

Finally, **carefully** dry off with a soft dry cloth.

**Do not use products containing alcohol and/or spray fluids on the area.**

### Seat belts

These must be kept clean.

Use products selected by our Technical Department (approved outlets) or warm, soapy water and a sponge and wipe with a dry cloth.

**Detergents or dyes must not be used.**

### Textiles (seats, door trim, etc)

Vacuum-clean the textiles **regularly**.

### Liquid stain

Use soapy water.

Dab lightly (never rub) with a soft cloth, rinse and remove the excess.

### Solid or pasty stain

Carefully remove the excess solid or pasty material **immediately** with a spatula (working from the edges to the centre to avoid spreading the stain).

Clean as for a liquid stain.

## CLEANING

### Special instructions for sweets or chewing gum

Put an ice cube on the stain to solidify it, then proceed as for a solid stain.



For further recommendations for maintaining the interior, and/or for any unsatisfactory results, please see an authorised dealer.

5

### Removal/replacing removable equipment originally fitted in the vehicle

If you need to remove equipment in order to clean the passenger compartment (for example, mats), always ensure that they are correctly refitted and are the right way around (the driver's mat should be fitted on the driver's side etc.) and fit them with the components supplied with the equipment (for example, the driver mat should always be fixed using the pre-fitted mounting components).

With the vehicle stationary, always ensure that nothing will impede driving (anything obstructing the pedals, heel wedged by the mat etc.).

### Do not do the following

Position objects such as deodorants, scents etc. near air vents as this could damage your dashboard trim.



Use high-pressure cleaning equipment or sprays inside the passenger compartment:

- without careful use, this equipment could impair the correct functioning of the electrical or electronic components in the vehicle, or have other detrimental effects.

# TYRES

## Tyres

### Tyre and wheel safety

The tyres are the only contact between the vehicle and the road, so it is essential to keep them in good condition. You must make sure that your tyres conform to local road traffic regulations.



For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of

the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

**They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or conform to those recommended by an authorised dealer.**

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

**Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.**

### Maintaining the tyres



61489

The tyres must be in good condition and the treads must have sufficient depth: tyres approved by our Technical Department have wear warning strips **1** which are **indicators moulded into the tread at several points**.

When the tyre tread has been worn to the level of the wear indicators **these become visible 2** : **it will then be necessary to replace your tyres as the tread depth will be 1.6 mm at most, resulting in poor road-holding on wet roads.**

An overloaded vehicle, long journeys by motorway, particularly in very hot weather, or continual driving on

poorly surfaced minor roads will lead to more rapid tyre wear and affect safety.



Incidents which occur when driving, such as striking the kerb, may damage the tyres and wheel rims, and could also lead to misalignment of the front or rear axle geometry. In this case, have the condition of these checked by an approved dealer.

6

### Tyre pressures

Adhere to the tyre pressures (including the emergency spare wheel). The tyre pressures should be checked at least once a month and additionally before any long journey (refer to the label affixed to the edge of the driver's door → 296).

## TYRES



**Incorrect tyre pressures** lead to abnormal tyre wear and unusually hot running. These are factors which may seriously affect safety and lead to:

- poor road holding;
- the risk of blow-outs or of throwing a tread.

The tyre pressure depends on the load and driving speed. Adjust pressures according to use conditions → 296.

Pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold. Ignore higher pressures which may be reached in hot weather or after driving at high speed.

If tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold**, assume an increase of **0.2** to **0.3** bar.

**Never deflate a hot tyre.**

### Special feature

Depending on the vehicle, there may be an adapter which needs to be positioned on the valve before air is added.



Your vehicle is equipped with large wheels. These are more sensitive to imbalance. If you experience vibration while driving, contact an approved dealer.



Please be aware that a poorly tightened or missing valve cap can make the tyres less airtight and may lead to pressure loss.

Always use valve caps which are identical to the originals.



**Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system**

In the event of a flat tyre (puncture, under-inflation, etc.), the



warning light appears on the instrument panel.

## Emergency spare wheel

→ 298.



### Changing a wheel

As the tyre pressure loss warning system may take several minutes to correctly determine the positions of the wheels and the pressure values after driving, check the tyre pressures following any operation.

# TYRES

## Fitting new tyres



For your safety and to comply with the law. When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

**They must either have a load capacity and speed rating at least equal to those of the original tyres, or be recommended by an authorised dealer.**

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

**Risk of loss of control of the vehicle.**

## Tyre rotation

This practice is not recommended.

## Use in winter

### Chains

**Snow chains must be fitted to the front wheels.**

**Chains cannot be fitted** to tyres that are larger than those originally fitted to the vehicle.



Chains may only be fitted to tyres of the same size as those originally fitted to **the vehicle.**

## "Snow" or "winter" tyres

We recommend that the same type of tyre be fitted to all **four wheels** of the vehicle to ensure that your vehicle maintains maximum adhesion.

**Warning:** these tyres sometimes have a specific direction of rotation, as well as a maximum speed index, which may be lower than the maximum speed of your vehicle.

## Studded tyres

This type of equipment may only be used for a limited period and as laid down by local legislation.

It is necessary to observe the speed specified by current legislation.

These tires must be equipped to at least both wheels on the front axle or, depending on the country, on all wheels on the vehicle.



**It is not possible to mount chains on 19" wheels.**

If you wish to fit snow chains, **special equipment** must be used. consult an approved dealer.



In all cases, we would recommend that you contact your approved dealer who will be able to advise you on the choice of equipment which is most suitable for your vehicle.

# TYRES

## Tyre pressure

### Label A



The tyre inflation pressure is indicated on label **A** affixed to the fuel filler flap.

Tyre pressures should be checked when the tyres are cold.


If the tyre pressures cannot be checked when the tyres are **cold, assume an increase of 0.2 to 0.3 bar (or 3 PSI). Never deflate a hot tyre.**

Tyre pressures must correspond to the current usage of the vehicle (empty, carrying a load, motorway driving, etc.). Make sure to check tyre pressures regularly (including the spare wheel). Check them at least

once a month and before going on long journeys.

Depending on the vehicle, after each tyre pressure inflation or adjustment procedure, remember to readjust the tyre pressure reference value .

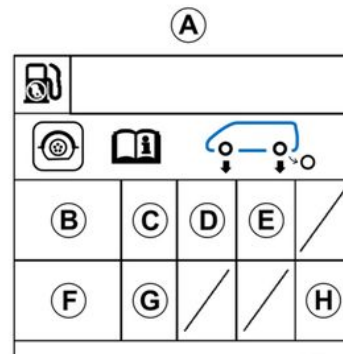
### **Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system**

In the event of a flat tyre (puncture, unsatisfactory inflation, etc.), the indicator  light comes on in the instrument panel .

### **Fully loaded vehicles (maximum permissible total weight) and towing a trailer:**

- The maximum speed must be limited to **60 mph (100 km/h)** and the tyre pressure increased by **0.2 bar** .

**Risk of a blow-out.**



The presence and position of the label depend on the vehicle.

**B:** size of the tyres fitted on the vehicle.

**C:** Intended driving speed.

**D:** Front tyre pressure.

**E:** Rear tyre pressure.

**F:** size of the spare tyre.

**G:** permissible speed of the spare tyre.

**H:** spare tyre pressure.

## TYRES



For your safety and as a legal requirement:

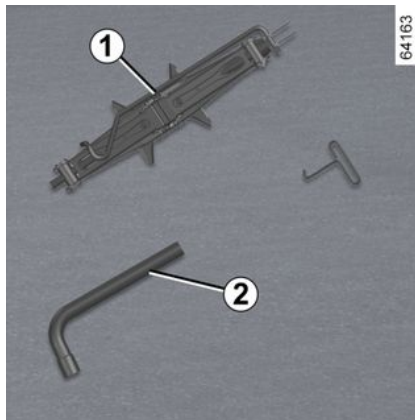
When they need to be replaced, only tyres of the same make, size, type and profile should be used on a single axle.

**These tyres must have a load capacity and speed rating equal to or greater than the original tyres, or as recommended by an approved dealer.**

Failure to heed these instructions could endanger your safety and affect your vehicle's roadworthiness.

**Risk of losing control of the vehicle.**

## Tools



The presence of tools depends on the vehicle.

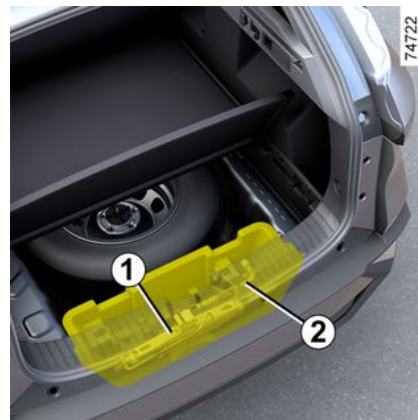
- Jack **1**;
- wheelbrace **2**.



Do not leave tools unsecured inside the vehicle: risk that they could be thrown about when braking. After use, stow tools in their proper places: risk of injury.



If the spare wheel is supplied with its own wheel nuts, it is essential that they are used with the spare wheel only. Refer to the instructions attached to the spare wheel.



6

## TYRES



For your safety, it is strictly prohibited to use a jack not recommended by the manufacturer.

The jack is vehicle-specific and is used to change wheels.

Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to perform a repair;
- to gain access to the underside of the vehicle.

**Risk of injury.**

**Risk of damage to the vehicle.**

### Puncture, emergency spare wheel

#### In case of a puncture


The following items may be available, depending on the vehicle:

- an emergency spare tyre.



#### Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of a flat tyre (puncture, unsatisfactory inflation,

etc.), the indicator  light comes on in the instrument panel.



If the emergency spare wheel has been stored for several years, have it checked by an expert

to ensure it is still suitable and safe to use.

#### **Vehicles equipped with a spare wheel that is different to the four other wheels:**

- Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel to the same vehicle.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel as soon as possible with a wheel identical to the original one.
- When this is fitted to the vehicle, which must only be a temporary measure, the driving speed must not exceed the speed indicated on the label on the wheel.
- Fitting an emergency spare wheel may alter the way the vehicle usually runs. Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration and reduce your speed when cornering.

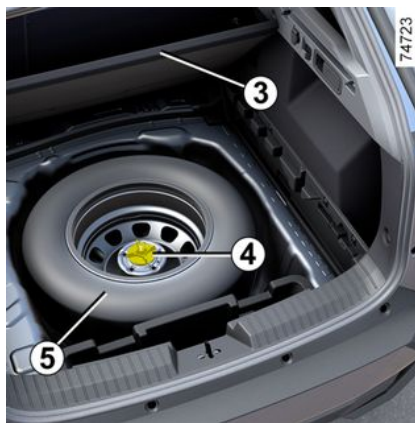
## TYRES

- If you need to use snow chains, fit the emergency spare wheel to the rear axle and check the tyre pressure.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

### Emergency spare wheel



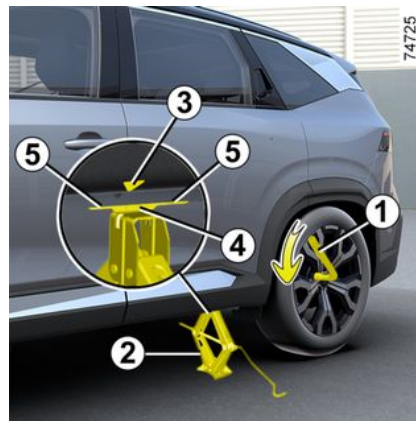
This is located in the luggage compartment.

To access:

- open the boot;
- lift the carpet **3**;
- unscrew the central mounting **4**;
- remove the emergency spare wheel **5**.

**Note:** ensure that the emergency spare wheel or punctured wheel, and the wheel tray, are correctly positioned so that the luggage compartment carpet can be properly fitted.

### Changing a wheel



Switch on the hazard warning lights.  
Keep the vehicle away from traffic and on a level surface, where it cannot slide.

Activate the parking brake and engage a gear (reverse, first gear, or **P** on automatic transmissions).

Ask passengers to get out of the vehicle, and keep clear of traffic.

## TYRES

### Vehicles equipped with a jack and wheel brace

If necessary, remove the wheel trim.

Unlock the wheel bolts using the wheel brace **1**.

Position it so as to be able to push from above.

Position the jack **2** horizontally.

The jack head **must** be lined up with the sill closest to the wheel affected and indicated by the arrow **3**.



If the vehicle is parked on the hard shoulder, you must warn other road users of your vehicle's presence with a warning triangle or with other devices as per the legislation applying to the country you are in.

Start cranking the jack by hand, positioning the jack support plate **4** in the slightly indented groove underneath the vehicle, located between the two notches **5** and in the direction of the arrow **3**.

Continue to crank the jack so that the baseplate is correctly positioned

(it should be underneath the vehicle and aligned with the jack head).

Turn it a few times to lift the wheel off the ground.

Undo the bolts and take off the wheel.

Fit the emergency spare wheel on the central hub and turn it to locate the mounting holes in the wheel and the hub.

Tighten the bolts, checking that the wheel is correctly positioned on its hub.

Lower the jack.

With the wheel on the ground, tighten the bolts fully and have the tightness of the bolts checked and the emergency spare wheel pressure checked as soon as possible.



If you have a puncture, replace the wheel as soon as possible.

A tyre which has been punctured should always be inspected (and repaired, where possible) by a specialist.



### Vehicle fitted with a tyre pressure loss warning system

In the event of a flat tyre (puncture, under-inflation, etc.), the



warning light appears on the instrument panel.



Do not leave the tools unsecured inside the vehicle as they may be projected during braking.

After use, check that all the tools are correctly clipped into the tool kit, then position it correctly in its housing to reduce any risk of injury.



If bolts are supplied with the emergency spare wheel, you must use these bolts only for the emergency spare wheel.

## TYRES



For your safety, the use of a jack not recommended by the manufacturer is strictly prohibited.

The jack is specific to the vehicle and used to change the wheels.

Under no circumstances should it be used:

- on another vehicle;
- to carry out a repair;
- to access the underside of the vehicle.

**Risk of injury.**

**Risk of damage to the vehicle.**

## BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

### Towing: breakdown

If your vehicle breaks down, request assistance from an appropriate recovery transport service (recovery vehicle with flat bed)

### Access to towing points

Your vehicle is equipped with towing points.

**The towing eye is not available with equipment. consult an approved dealer.**

Use only the front and rear towing points on your vehicle.

These towing points can only be used for towing. Under no circumstances must they be used for lifting the vehicle, directly or indirectly.

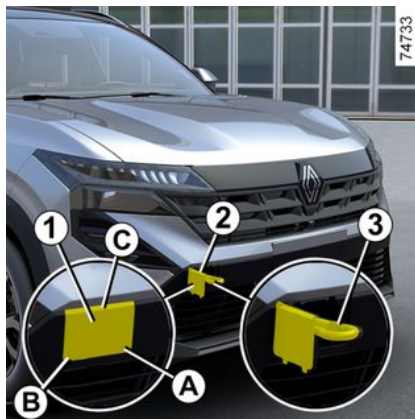
Hand tighten the towing eye as far as possible.



Check that the towing eye is screwed in properly.

**Risk of loss of the towed object.**

### Front towing point 2

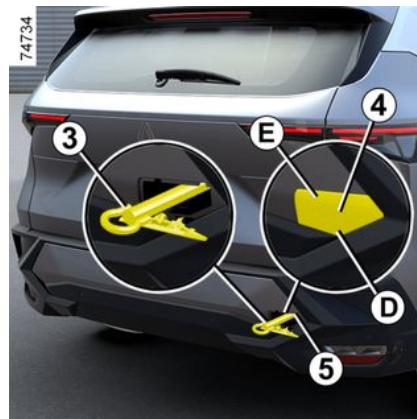


To gain access to tow point **2**, release the front cover **1** by pressing points **A** and **B** on the bottom. It may be necessary to use a wrench or spatula made of soft material, or a similar tool inserted into the opening of the upper **C** region.

**Tighten the towing eye 3 as far as possible:** first tighten by hand as far as possible, then finish tightening it using the wheelbrace.

Use only the towing eye **3** and the wheelbrace.

### Rear towing point 5



To gain access to towing point **5**, release the tailgate **4** by pressing point **D** on the bottom. It may be necessary to use a wrench or spatula made of soft material, or a similar tool inserted into the opening of the upper **E** region.

**Tighten the towing eye 3 as far as possible:** first tighten by hand as far as possible, then finish tightening it using the wheelbrace.

Use only the towing eye **3** and the wheelbrace.

## BREAKDOWN RECOVERY



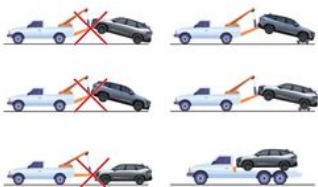
- Use a rigid towing bar. If a rope or cable is used (where the law allows this), the vehicle being towed must be able to brake.
- a vehicle must not be towed if it is not fit to be driven.
- avoid accelerating or braking suddenly when towing, as this may result in damage being caused to the vehicle.
- In any case, it is advisable not to exceed **16 mph (25 km/h)**.
- Do not tow the vehicle if the steering column is locked.

### general information

Always abide by the towing regulations according to the relevant legislation.

If you are driving the towing vehicle, do not exceed the permitted towing weight for the vehicle.

### Towing or recovering your vehicle on a platform



It is preferable to transport the vehicle on a platform or to tow it with the front wheels raised off the ground.

Before towing or recovering your vehicle on a platform, observe the following instructions:

- with the card present in the detection zone, press and hold the engine start button for approximately two seconds;
- move the gear lever to **N** position;
- accessory functions are powered: the vehicle's lighting functions (direction indicator lights, brake lights, etc.) can be used;
- unfasten the driver's seat belt if fastened;
- open the driver's door;
- Release the parking brake while pressing the brake pedal (the indicator light on the control and the



warning light on the instrument panel will go out);

- close the driver's door and do not lock the vehicle.

**Note:** if the gear lever cannot be set to **N** position, contact an approved dealer.

After you have finished towing, press the engine start button twice.



When the engine is stopped, the steering and braking assistance systems are not operational.



Leave the card inside the vehicle during towing.

**Risk of the steering column locking.**

### Battery: breakdown recovery

#### To avoid all risk of sparks

- Ensure that all components that consume electricity (courtesy lights,

## BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

etc.) are switched off before disconnecting or reconnecting a battery;

- when charging, disconnect the charger before connecting or disconnecting the battery;
- to avoid creating a short circuit between the terminals, do not place anything made of metal on the battery;
- always wait at least one minute after the engine has been switched off before disconnecting the battery;
- make sure that you reconnect the battery terminals after refitting.



Switch off the ignition before carrying out any procedures in the engine compartment

→ 118.



Special procedures may be required to charge some batteries. Contact your approved

dealer.

Avoid all risk of sparks which may cause an immediate explosion, and charge the battery in a well ventilated area.

**Risk of serious injury.**



Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into

contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor.

Keep any flames, red hot objects or sparks away from the battery components (**risk of explosion**).

Please note when working close to the engine that it may be hot. The engine cooling fan may also start at any moment. The



label in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

### Connecting a battery charger

**The battery charger must be compatible with a battery with nominal voltage of 12 volts.**

Do not disconnect the battery while the engine is running. **Follow the instructions given by the manufacturer of the battery charger you are using.**

### Starting the vehicle using the battery from another vehicle

If it is necessary to use the battery from another vehicle to start the vehicle, obtain indicated auxiliary cables (with a large cross section) from an Authorised Dealer or, if you already have them, check that they are in perfect condition.

## BREAKDOWN RECOVERY

**The two batteries must have an identical nominal voltage of 12 volts.**

The battery supplying the current should have a capacity (amp-hours, Ah) which is at least the same as that of the discharged battery.

Ensure that there is no risk of contact between the two vehicles (risk of short circuiting when the positive terminals are connected) and that the discharged battery is properly connected. Switch off your vehicle ignition.

Start the engine of the vehicle supplying the current and run it at an intermediate engine speed.



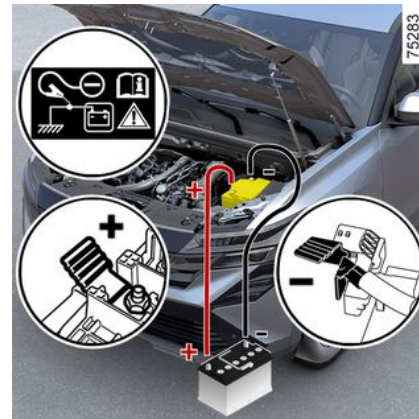
Handle the battery with care as it contains sulphuric acid which must not come into contact with the eyes or skin. If it does, wash the affected area with plenty of cold water. If necessary, consult a doctor. Keep flames, incandescent spots and sparks away from battery components (**risk of explosion**).

The engine may be hot when working in close proximity. Also, the engine cooling fan could turn on at any moment. The

symbol  in the engine compartment reminds you of this.

**Risk of injury.**

## "12-volt" battery in the engine compartment



(combustion version)

Attach the positive cable (+) **A** to the terminal (+) **1** of the discharged battery and, then, to the terminal (+) **2** of the battery that supplies the current.

Connect negative cable (-) **B** to the terminal (-) **3** of the battery that supplies the current, and then to terminal (-) **4** of the discharged battery.

Start the engine as normal. Once it starts working, disconnect cables **A** and **B** in reverse order (**4 - 3 - 2 - 1**).

## BREAKDOWN RECOVERY



Ensure that there is no contact between cables **A** and **B** and that the positive cable

**A** is not in contact with any metallic component of the vehicle that supplies the current.

**Risk of serious injury and/or damage to the vehicle.**

6



Depending on the vehicle, in the event of a battery failure (battery disconnected, battery discharged, etc.), the steering wheel angle with power steering must be reset → 99.

# HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS

## Exterior lighting

### Changing bulbs

To change LED bulbs, consult an approved dealer.

### Front and side lights



LED direction indicator light, LED daytime running light and front side light 1.

LED main beam headlights and LED dipped-beam headlights 2.

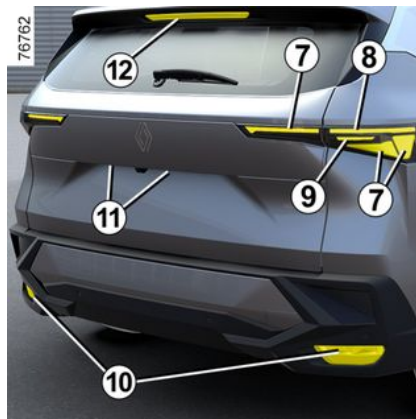
Daytime running light and LED position light 3.

Front position light and LED daytime running light 4 (depending on the vehicle).

LED front fog lights 5.

LED side indicator lights 6.

### Rear lights



LED Side light 7.

LED side light and LED direction indicator 8.

LED brake light 9.

LED reverse light and rear fog light and LED retro-reflector 10.

LED number plate lights 11.

LED high-level brake light 12.

## Interior lighting

### Changing bulbs

To change LED bulbs, consult an approved dealer.

### Front reading lights 1 and 2 with LED



consult an approved dealer.

### Courtesy rear view lights 3

Courtesy rear view lights 3 with LED

## HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



consult an approved dealer.

Rear reading light 4 or, depending on the vehicle, 5 with LED



consult an approved dealer.

Glovebox light 6

LED glove box light



To change LED bulbs, consult an approved dealer.

Luggage compartment light 8

LED luggage compartment light

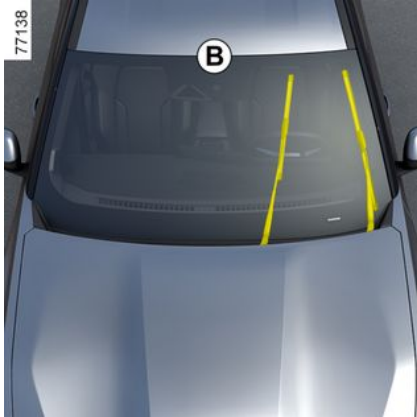
## HEADLIGHTS, LIGHTS: REPLACING BULBS



**To change LED bulbs,**  
consult an approved dealer.

## WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

### Windscreen wiper blades 2

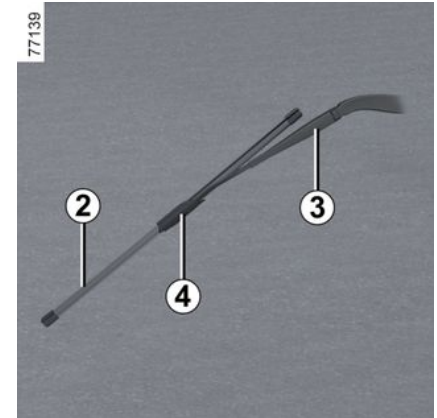


To replace the wipers, first place them in service position **B**.



**With the ignition on and the engine stopped:**

- Move rod **1** twice in a row to position **A** (single sweep): the wiper blades will stop at service **position B** away from the bonnet;
- Press button **4** and then upwardly remove the blade.



### Refitting

To reinstall the wiper blade **2**, insert it into the housing on arm **3** then push it in until it clicks. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

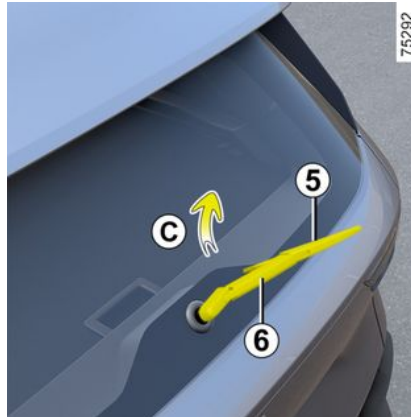
To return the wiper blades to the lowered position, make sure they are folded against the windscreen, then set rod **1** to position **A** (single sweep): the windscreen wiper blades will fold into the bonnet when the ignition is switched on.

## WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT

**i** Keep an eye on the condition of the blades. You are responsible for ensuring they are properly maintained:

- clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soap and water;
- do not use them if the windscreen is dry;
- move them away from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long period of time.

### Replacing the rear window wiper blade 5



The rod in the off position (disabled):

- lift the window wiper arm 6;
- rotate the rear window wiper blade 5 (movement C) until it disengages;
- release the rear window wiper blade 5 by pulling it outwards.

#### Refitting

Proceed in reverse to reassemble the windshield wiper blade. Make sure that the blade is correctly locked in position.

**i** Keep an eye on the condition of the blades. You are responsible for ensuring they are properly maintained:

- clean the blades and the windscreen regularly with soap and water;
- do not use them if the windscreen is dry;
- move them away from the windscreen when they have not been used for a long period of time.

## WIPER BLADES: REPLACEMENT



– In frosty weather, make sure that the wiper blades are not stuck by ice (to avoid the risk of the motor overheating).

– Keep an eye on the condition of the blades.

Replace the wiper blades as soon as they begin to lose efficiency: around once a year.

When changing the blade, when it has been removed, do not let the wiper arm fall against the window: risk of breaking the window.



Before replacing the rear wiper blade, check that the rod is in the off (deactivated) position.

**Risk of injury.**

# FUSES

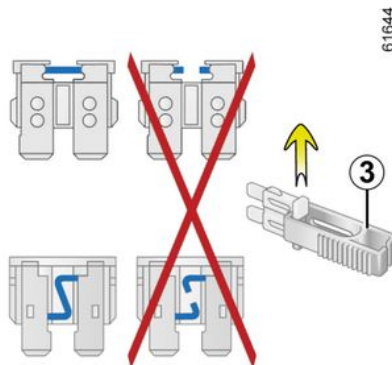
## Fuse box



If any electrical component does not work, check the condition of the fuses.

Release flap **A** using notch **1** or, depending on the vehicle, release flap **B** using notch **2**.

## Tweezers 3



Detach the fuse using the tweezers **3**, located on the back of flap **A** or **B**. To remove the fuse from the tweezers, slide the fuse to the side.

It is not advisable to use the free fuse locations.

**i** To comply with current legislation, or as a precaution, you can obtain an emergency kit containing a set of spare bulbs and fuses from your approved dealer.



Check the fuse in question and **replace it**, if necessary, **with a fuse of the same rating**.

If a fuse is fitted with too high a rating, it may cause the electrical circuit to overheat (risk of fire) in the event of an item of equipment using an excessive amount of current.

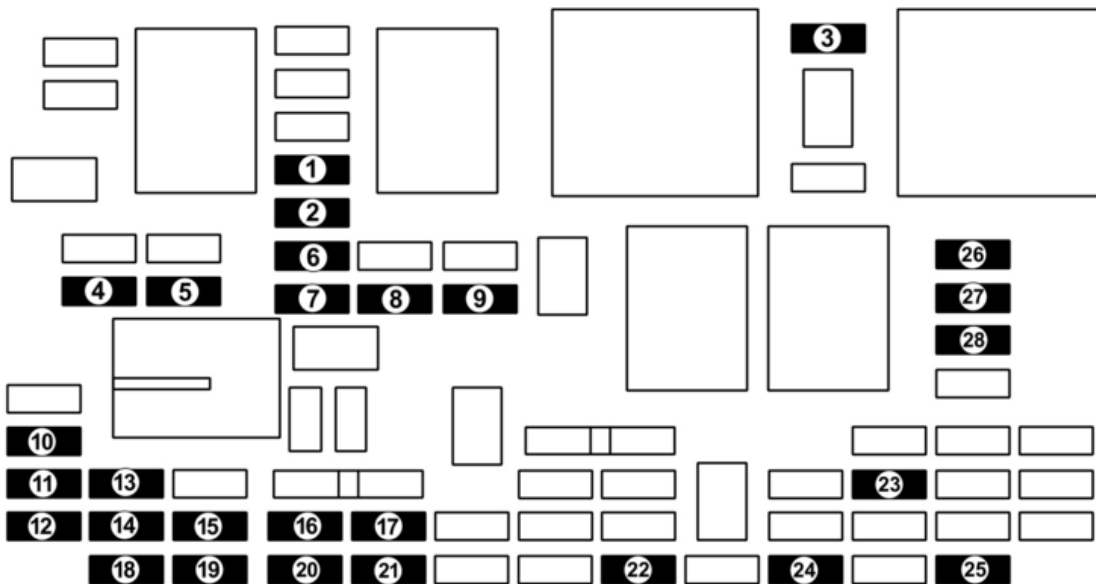
## Allocation of fuses

(the presence of certain fuses depends on the vehicle equipment level)

6

# FUSES

04824



6

## FUSES

1. Not used
2. Not used
3. Towing capacity
4. Automatic lid for the boot.
5. Electric driver's seat adjustment: right-hand drive
6. Electric driver's seat adjustment: left-hand drive
7. Rear wiper and rear fog lights
8. Hazard indicator lights without MCB
9. Brake lights without MCB
10. Radio
11. Rear window demister
12. Air conditioning, radio, ECU, Gateway interior rear view mirror, seat belt, heated windscreen
13. USB
14. Book accessories socket, towing device
15. Hazard indicator lights with MCB
16. Not used
17. Brake lights with MCB
18. One-touch windows for the front passenger seat
19. USB
20. External electric mirror control
21. One-touch windows for the right rear seat
22. One-touch power windows for the driver's seat
23. One-touch windows for the left rear seat
24. External and internal welcoming sound
25. Courtesy light
26. Pre-equipment for accessories
27. Pre-equipment for accessories
28. 12-V socket, cigarette lighter
29. Not used
30. Liquid pump switch for the wind-screen washer
31. Electric sunroof
32. Assisted parking button

## EMERGENCY DEVICE

### Warning triangle 1

The presence of the equipment described **DEPENDS ON THE VEHICLE VERSION AND THE COUNTRY WHERE IT IS SOLD.**



65171

Located in the boot.

When using the warning triangle, turn on the hazard warning lights and place the warning triangle approximately 50 metres rearwards from your vehicle to warn approaching vehicles that your vehicle is stopped.



Avoid stopping in hazardous or poorly visible locations to the extent possible.

### Fitting a fire extinguisher

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a fire extinguisher bracket. Contact an approved dealer to install the bracket.



Correctly mounting the fire extinguisher bracket is important for the safety of vehicle occupants. Proper mounting will prevent the fire extinguisher from being thrown around and striking vehicle occupants during sudden braking or steering manoeuvres, or in a collision. It can also come loose and slide under the pedals during sudden braking manoeuvres, obstructing their use. Due to the risks of improper installation, we advise you to contact an Approved Dealer.



### **Electrical and electronic accessories**

Before installing this type of accessory (particularly for transmitters/receivers: frequency bandwidth, power level, position of the aerial, etc.), make sure it is compatible with your vehicle. Contact an approved Dealer.

Before connecting an accessory to a socket, please ensure that it does not exceed the maximum power authorised for the socket → 258 → 268. **Fire hazard.**

No work may be carried out on the vehicle's electrical and/or electronic circuits, except by a qualified professional. In fact, an incorrect connection and/or the installation of electrical/electronic accessories not approved by the manufacturer could lead to:

- damage to the electrical and/or electronic equipment;
- damage to the components connected to it;
- the collection and use of vehicle data;
- an invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data);
- cancellation of the authorisation for entry into service.

### **Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.**

If you have electrical equipment fitted in future, make sure that you are notified of the rating and position of the corresponding fuse.

### **Using the diagnostic socket**

The use of electronic accessories on the diagnostic socket may cause serious disturbance to the vehicle's electronic systems and/or cause invasion of privacy (modification, deletion or unwarranted access to personal data). For your safety, we recommend that you only use electronic accessories approved by the manufacturer: consult an approved dealer. **Risk of serious accidents. Risk of invasion of privacy.**

### **Fitting aftermarket accessories**

If you wish to install accessories on the vehicle: consult an approved dealer. Also, to ensure the correct operation of your vehicle, and to avoid any risk to your safety, we recommend that you use only accessories specifically designed for your vehicle, which are the only accessories for which the manufacturer will provide a warranty.

If you are using an anti-theft device, only attach it to the brake pedal.

### **Driver obstruction**

## INSTALLATION AND USE OF ACCESSORIES

On the driver's side, only use mats suitable for the vehicle, attached with the pre-fitted components, and check the fitting regularly. Do not lay one mat on top of another. **There is a risk of wedging the pedals.**

## OPERATING FAULTS

The following advice will enable you to carry out quick and temporary repairs. For safety reasons, always contact an approved dealer as soon as possible.

Using the card	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The card does not lock or unlock the doors.	The card battery is weak.	Replace battery. You will still be able to lock/unlock and start the vehicle → 25 → 118.
	Use of devices operating on the same frequency as the card (mobile phone, etc.).	Disconnect the devices or use the built-in key → 28.
	Vehicle located in a high electromagnetic radiation zone.	Use the key built into the card → 28.
	Vehicle battery flat.	
	The "Place card on zone + START" message appears on the instrument panel.	Place the card on the → 118 symbol and press the start button.
	The engine is running.	It is not possible to lock/unlock using the card when the engine is running, Switch off the ignition.
Card desynchronised.	Unlock the driver's door by inserting the key embedded in the card into the → 28 door lock and then place the card over the → 118 symbol and press the start button to synchronise the card.	

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The warning lights on the instrument panel are dim or do not light up and the engine does not start.	Battery terminals are loose, disconnected or oxidised.	Retighten or reconnect the terminals, or clean them if they are oxidised.
	Discharged battery or not operational.	Connect the battery to the defective battery, or replace the battery → 303, if necessary.

## OPERATING FAULTS

The starter is activated	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
	Faulty circuit.	Do not tow the vehicle if the steering column is locked. consult an approved dealer.
The engine will not start.	Starting conditions are not fulfilled. The "hands-free" card does not work.	Refer to the paragraph in → 117 → 118. → 118.
With the vehicle stationary and the engine cold, the idle speed is high.	In the petrol version, this does not necessarily indicate a fault. It may be caused by an increase in engine temperature.	The engine's idle speed should slow down after about one minute. If it does not, it may be caused by another fault. consult an approved dealer.
The engine cannot be switched off.	Card not detected. Electronic fault.	Place the card on the → 118 symbol and press the start button. Press the start button quickly five times.
The steering column remains locked.	Steering wheel locked. Faulty electrical circuit.	Move the steering wheel by pressing the start button on the engine (or, depending on the vehicle, using the ignition key) → 118. consult an approved dealer.
On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Vibrations.	Tyres not inflated to correct pressures, incorrectly balanced or damaged.	Check the tyre pressures. If this is not the problem, check the condition at an Approved Dealer.
White smoke from the exhaust.	In the petrol version, this does not necessarily indicate a fault. Depending on the weather	Reduce the revs and avoid accelerating sharply so that the smoke gradually disappears.

## OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Smoke under the bonnet.	<p>conditions (cold, damp, etc.), smoke may be produced when accelerating hard.</p> <p>Short-circuit or cooling system leak.</p>	<p>pears. If it does not, it may be caused by another fault. consult an approved dealer.</p> <p>Stop, switch off the ignition and move away from the vehicle. Please contact an authorised dealer.</p>
<p>The oil pressure warning light comes on:</p> <p>while cornering or braking</p> <p>is slow to go out or remains lit under acceleration</p>	<p>The level is too low.</p> <p>Loss of oil pressure</p>	<p>Top up the engine oil level → 279.</p> <p>Stop the vehicle and get in touch with an approved dealer.</p>
Steering becomes heavy.	<p>Assistance overheating.</p> <p>Fault in the auxiliary electric motor.</p> <p>Fault in the auxiliary system.</p>	Drive carefully at low speed and pay attention to the amount of force required on the steering wheel to steer the vehicle. consult an approved dealer.
<p>The engine is overheating. The coolant temperature gauge is in the warning zone,</p> <p>with the <b>STOP</b> warning light coming on.</p>	<p>Engine cooling fan not working.</p> <p>Coolant leaks.</p>	<p>Stop the vehicle and switch off the engine. Please contact an authorised dealer.</p> <p>Check the coolant reservoir: it should contain coolant. If there is no coolant, consult an approved dealer as soon as possible.</p>

## OPERATING FAULTS

On the road	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
Coolant boiling in the coolant reservoir.	Mechanical fault: damaged cylinder head gasket.	Stop the engine. Please contact an authorised dealer.



**Radiator:** in the event of a significant lack of coolant, remember that cold coolant must never be added while the engine is very hot. After any procedure on the vehicle which has involved even partial draining of the cooling system, it must be refilled with a new mixture prepared in the correct proportions. Reminder: only products approved by our Technical Department may be used for this purpose.

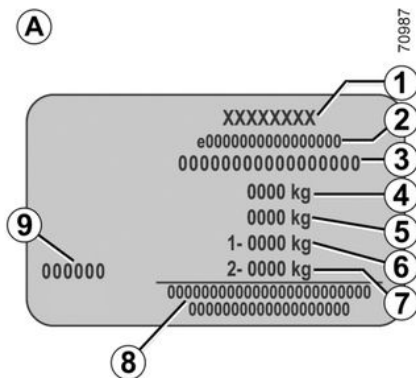
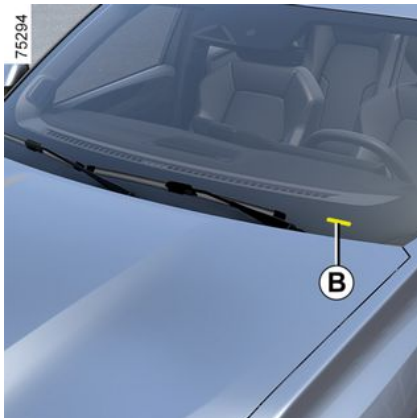
Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
The wipers do not work.	Wiper blades stuck.	Separate the windscreen wiper blades before using them.
	Faulty electrical circuit.	consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse blown.	Replace the fuse or have someone else replace it → <b>313</b> .
The wiper does not stop.	Faulty electrical controls.	consult an approved dealer.
Direction indicators flashing more quickly.	Faulty rear lamp.	→ <b>307</b>
The indicators are not working.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	consult an approved dealer.
	Fuse blown.	Replace the fuse or have someone else replace it → <b>313</b> .
The lights do not turn on or go off.	Faulty electrical circuit or control.	consult an approved dealer.

## OPERATING FAULTS

Electrical equipment	POSSIBLE CAUSES	WHAT TO DO
	Fuse blown.	Replace the fuse or have someone else replace it → 313.
Signs of condensation on the headlights or rear lights.	Condensation can occur because of natural changes in temperature and humidity. In this situation, the traces will gradually disappear once the lights are turned on.	
The reminder warning light for the front seat belts lights up when the belts are connected.	An object is stuck between the floor and the seat and is obstructing the operation of the sensor.	Remove all objects from under the front seats.

# INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

## Vehicle identification plate



Enter the details indicated on name-plate **A** in all letters and orders.

The presence and location of the information depends on the vehicle.

### Manufacturer's plate **A**

1. Manufacturer name.
2. EC design number or approval number.
3. Identification number.

Depending on the vehicle, this information will also be on marking **B**.

4. MMAC Maximum permissible laden weight (MPLW).
5. MTR Gross trailer weight (GTW).

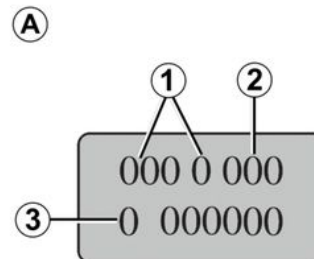
6. MMTA Maximum permissible laden weight (MPLW) on the front axle.

7. MMTA on the rear axle.

8. Area reserved for related or additional entries.

9. Paint reference (colour code).

## Engine identification, engine specifications



The engine identification information shown in area **A** should be included in all correspondence or requests.

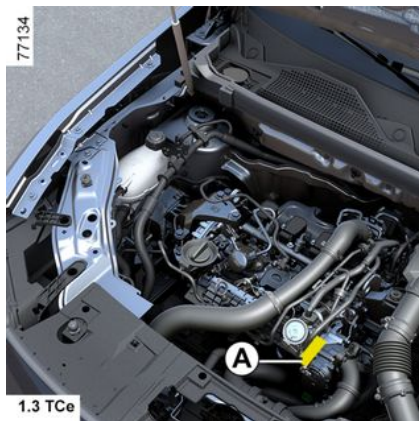
(location varies depending on engine)

1. Engine type.

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

2. Engine index.

3. Engine serial number.



## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

### Engine specifications

<b>Version</b>	<b>1.3 TCe Flex</b>
<b>Engine type</b> (indicated on the engine plate)	H5Ht
<b>Cubic capacity</b> (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1.333
<b>Bore x Stroke</b> (mm x mm)	72.20 x 81.30
<b>Type of fuel</b>	Use only type C petrol, additive-enhanced petrol or hydrous ethanol, or any combination of the three. The engine can also run on pure petrol with an octane rating greater than 95.
<b>Maximum engine power</b> (hp at rpm)	156 at 5.000 (petrol) 163 at 5.250 (ethanol)
<b>Maximum torque</b> (N.m. at rpm)	270 at 2,500 to 3,500 (petrol) 270 at 2.000 to 3,750 (ethanol)
<b>Spark plugs</b>	Use only the spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine, as indicated on the label affixed within the engine compartment. When in doubt, contact your approved Dealer. Fitting spark plugs which are not to specification may damage the engine.
<b>Suggested upshift speeds</b>	Follow indications on instrument panel.
<b>Maximum noise limit</b> (l) (dB(A)/rpm)	75.3 dB (A)
<b>CO emissions when idling</b> (g/miles (km))	0.003 g/km
<b>Angular velocity of the engine at idling speed</b> (rpm)	851 rpm

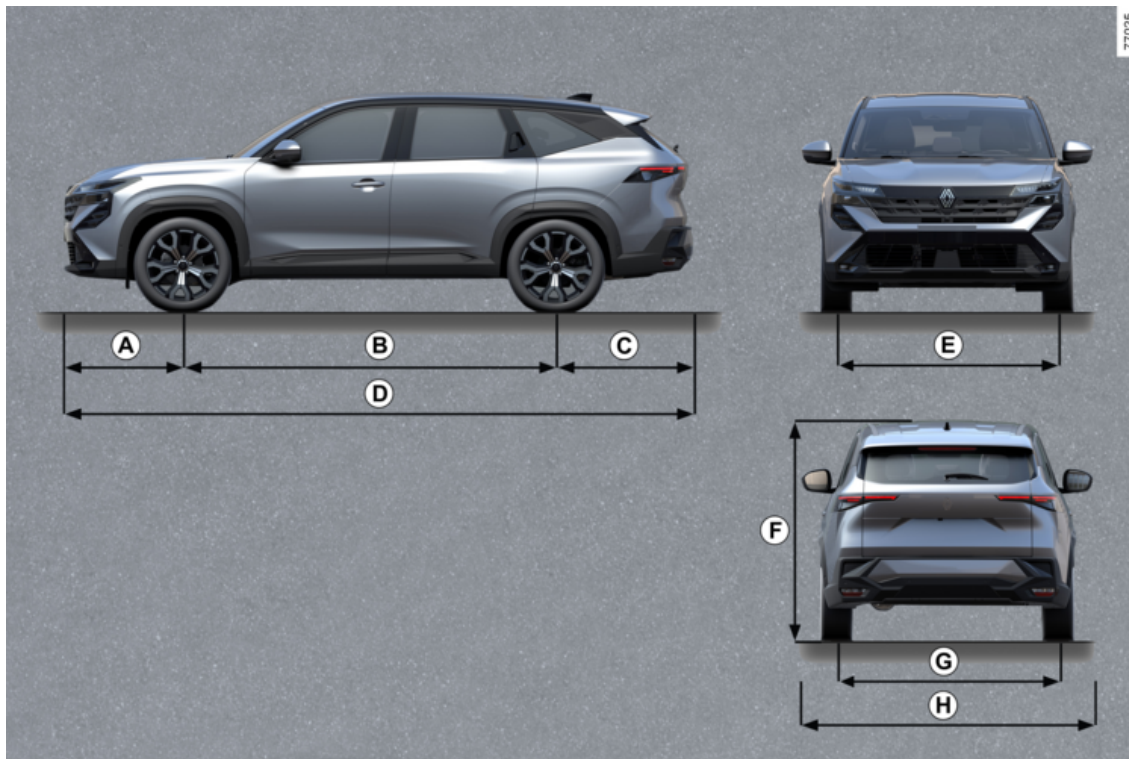
(1) This vehicle conforms to the current legislation on noise pollution control applicable to automotive vehicles.

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

<b>Version</b>	<b>1.3 TCe</b>
<b>Engine type</b> (indicated on the engine plate)	H5Ht
<b>Cubic capacity</b> (cm <sup>3</sup> )	1.333
<b>Bore x Stroke</b> (mm x mm)	72.20 x 81.30
<b>Type of fuel</b>	Unleaded petrol, with the octane rating stated on the label inside the fuel filler flap. The fuel used must meet the established anti-pollution specifications for the vehicle.
<b>Maximum engine power</b> (hp at rpm)	156 to 5.000
<b>Maximum torque</b> (N.m. at rpm)	270 at 2,500 to 3,500
<b>Spark plugs</b>	Use only the spark plugs specified for your vehicle's engine, as indicated on the label affixed within the engine compartment. When in doubt, contact your approved Dealer. Fitting spark plugs which are not to specification may damage the engine.
<b>Suggested upshift speeds</b>	Follow indications on instrument panel.

# INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

## Dimensions (in meters)



7

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

	Dimensions
<b>A</b>	0,861
<b>B</b>	2,702
<b>C</b>	0,993
<b>D</b>	4,556
<b>E</b>	1,560
<b>F</b>	1.650 unloaded without roof bars, 1.652 unloaded with roof bars
<b>G</b>	1,557
<b>H</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- 2.082 with door mirrors folded out</li><li>- 1.886 with folded in rear-view mirrors</li></ul>

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

### Weights (in kg)

The indicated weights are for a basic vehicle without extras, which may vary depending on the vehicle equipment. Consult an Approved Dealer.

Versions	1.3 TCe Flex	1.3 TCe
<b>Weight of an empty vehicle in running order</b>	1.388	1.438
<b>Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW)</b>	1.836	1.886
<b>Towing weight unbraked</b>	730	730
<b>Towing weight braked</b>	1.500	1.500
<b>Gross Train Weight (GTW) (Gross Vehicle Weight + Towing weight braked)</b>	3.336	3.386
<b>Permissible nose weight*</b>	75	
<b>Maximum permissible load on roof with a carrying device</b>	80 (including carrying equipment)	

#### \* Towing weight (towing a caravan, boat, etc.)

Towing is prohibited when the MTR - MMAC is equal to zero, or when the MTR is equal to zero (or is not listed) on the identification plate.

- It is important to respect local towing regulations in force, specifically those set out in the Highway Code. Contact an approved Dealer for any modifications to towing equipment.
- For vehicles with a trailer, **the gross train weight (vehicle + trailer) must never be exceeded.** However the following is permitted:
  - MMTA at the rear exceeded by up to 15%;
  - the MMAC may be exceeded by no more than 10% or 100 kg (whichever occurs first).

In either case, the maximum speed of the towing assembly must not exceed 62 mph (100 km/h) and the tyre pressure must be increased by 0.2 bar (3 PSI).

## INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE

- The engine's performance and uphill capability are reduced with altitude. We recommend that the maximum load be reduced by 10% at an altitude of 1,000 metres and by an additional 10% for each 1,000 metres thereafter.

## REPLACEMENT PARTS AND REPAIRS

Original parts are based on very stringent specifications and are subjected to specific tests. Therefore, they are of at least the same level of quality as the parts fitted originally.

If you always fit genuine replacement parts to your vehicle, you will ensure that it performs well. Furthermore, repairs carried out in the approved dealer network with original parts are guaranteed according to the conditions stated on the back of the repair order.

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

\* See specific page

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

7

\* See specific page

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

\* See specific page

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

7

\* See specific page

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b> Service <input type="checkbox"/> ..... <input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Stamp</b>	
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b> OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

\* See specific page

# SERVICE SHEETS

VIN: .....

Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			
Date:	Miles (km):	Invoice number:	Comments/miscellaneous
<b>Type of operation:</b>		<b>Stamp</b>	
Service <input type="checkbox"/>			
..... <input type="checkbox"/>			
<b>Anticorrosion check:</b>			
OK <input type="checkbox"/> Not OK* <input type="checkbox"/>			

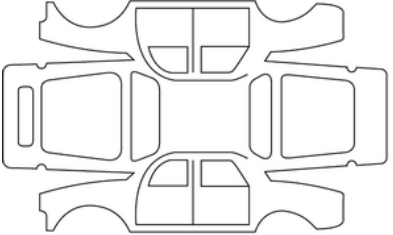
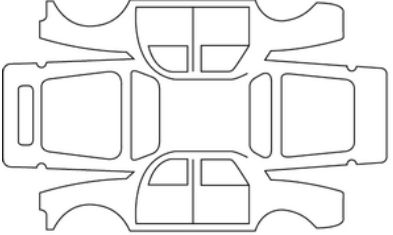
\* See specific page

7

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

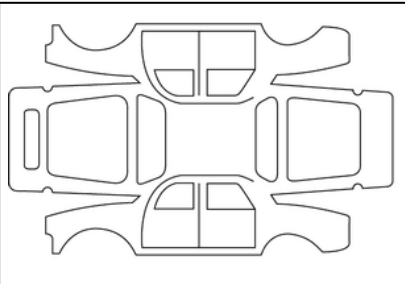
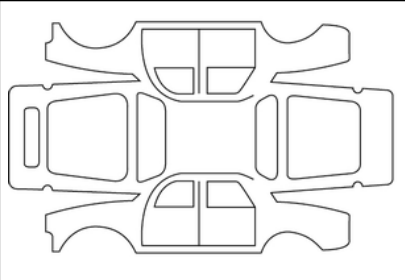
**VIN:** .....

Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

**VIN:** .....

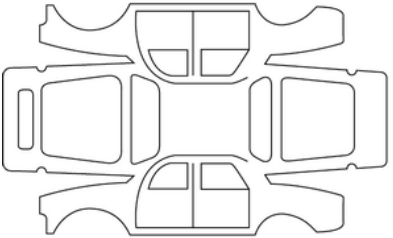
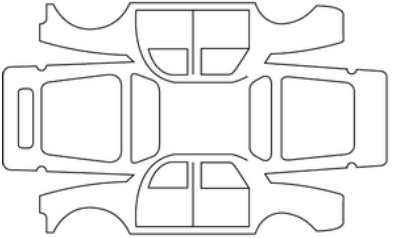
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

7

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

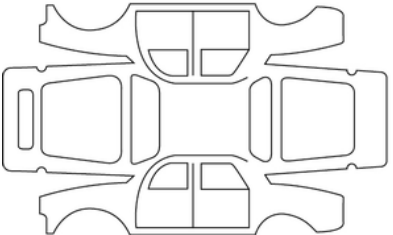
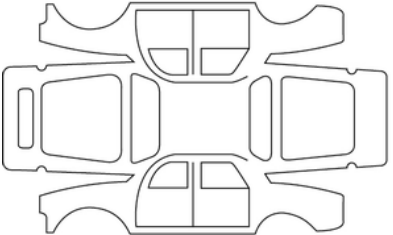
**VIN:** .....

Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

**VIN:** .....

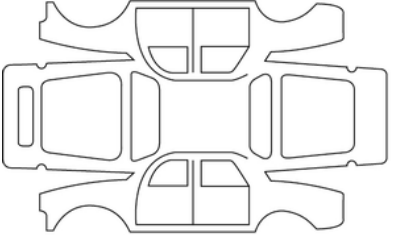
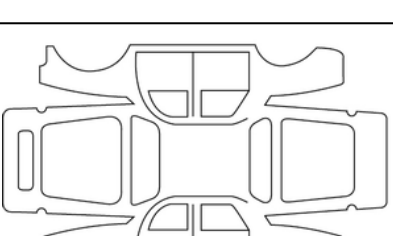
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

7

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

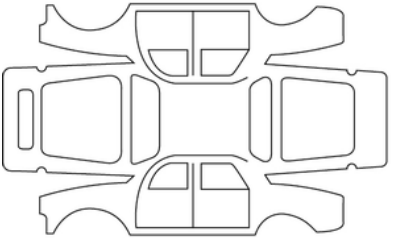
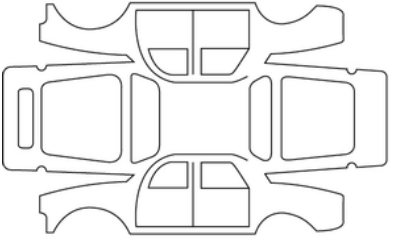
**VIN:** .....

Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

**VIN:** .....

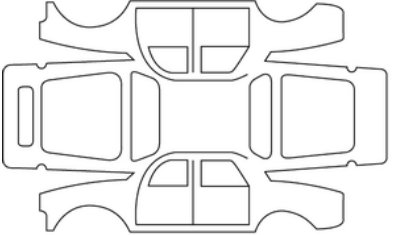
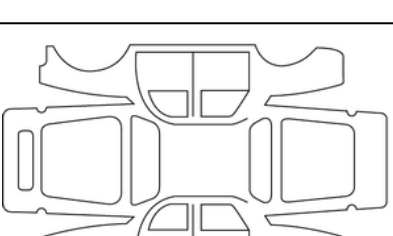
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

7

## ANTICORROSION CHECK

If the continuation of the warranty is subject to repair, it is indicated below.

**VIN:** .....

Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Corrosion repair operation to be carried out:		
Date of repair:		<b>Stamp</b>
Repair to be carried out:		

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## Symbols

"Hands-free" card: battery, [25](#)

## A

Accessories socket, [268](#)

Access to the engine compartment, [278](#)

Additional methods of restraint, [56](#)

Adjusting your driving position, [45](#), [45](#)

Airbag, [48](#), [53](#), [53](#), [56](#)

Airbag : activating the front passenger airbag, [74](#)

Airbag : deactivating the front passenger airbag, [74](#)

Airbag inflatable cushion, [56](#)

Airbags : child safety, [74](#)

Air conditioning, [256](#), [256](#)

Air conditioning: information and advice for use, [256](#)

Air vents, [249](#)

Anti-corrosion protection, [289](#)

Anti-pollution advice, [137](#), [137](#)

Anti-theft (switch), [117](#)

Audible alarm, [28](#)

Audible alarm: door or luggage compartment door open, [28](#)

Audible alarm: lights-on reminder, [28](#)

Audible and visual signals, [107](#)

Automatic tailgate, [32](#)

## B

Battery, [286](#)

Battery: troubleshooting, [303](#)

## C

Card: emergency key, [20](#)

Card: engine not starting in hands-free mode, [20](#)

Card: hands-free, [20](#)

Card: locking/unlocking the opening elements, [20](#)

Catalytic converter, [135](#)

Changing a wheel, [300](#)

Child restraint, [58](#)

Child restraint devices, [58](#)

Child restraint system, [58](#)

Child safety, [58](#)

Child seat height adjustment, [58](#)

Child seats, [58](#), [64](#)

Cleaning: vehicle interior, [291](#)

Clock, [93](#), [93](#)

Closing the doors, [27](#)

Control instruments, [93](#)

## D

Display, [88](#)

Doors, [27](#)

Driver's position, [77](#)

Driver assistance, [170](#)

Driving, [117](#), [118](#), [135](#), [170](#), [231](#)

Driving aids, [170](#)

Driving position settings, [45](#)

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## E

Electronic parking brake, [130](#)  
Emergency spare wheel, [293](#), [298](#)  
Engine oil, [279](#)  
Engine oil level, [279](#)  
Engine start/stop button, [118](#)  
Exterior lighting and signals, [102](#)  
Exterior temperature, [93](#)

## F

Fitting a child seat, [64](#)  
Fuel tank, [114](#)  
Fuses, [313](#)

## G

Gear control, [124](#)  
Grab handle, [267](#)

## H

Heating and air conditioning system, [249](#)  
Heating system, [249](#), [256](#)

## I

Ignition switch, [117](#)  
Interior lighting, [264](#)  
Interior trim maintenance, [291](#)

## J

Jack, [300](#)

## L

Levels, [278](#), [283](#)  
Lifting the vehicle Changing a wheel, [300](#)  
Lights: replacing bulbs, [307](#)  
Locking/unlocking the opening elements: doors, [28](#)  
LPG, [118](#)  
Luggage compartment, [31](#)

## M

Maintenance, [137](#)  
Maintenance: bodywork, [289](#)  
Maintenance: filters, [283](#)  
Maintenance: interior trims, [291](#)  
Methods of restraint in addition to the front seat belts, [48](#)  
Mirrors, [267](#)  
Multimedia equipment, [258](#)  
Multimedia screen screens, [170](#)  
My Safety, [150](#)

## O

Opening elements, [27](#)  
Opening the doors, [27](#)  
Operating faults, [56](#)  
Operating faults: card batteries, [20](#)

# ALPHABETICAL INDEX

## P

Paintwork maintenance, [289](#)  
Parking brake, [130](#)  
Parking Distance Control, [231](#)  
Passenger safety: front passenger airbag, [74](#)  
Power consumption, [88](#)  
Practical advice, [293](#), [300](#)  
Pretensioners, [48](#)  
Puncture, [298](#), [300](#)  
Puncture: emergency spare wheel, [298](#)

## R

Rear seats, [42](#)  
Rear view mirrors, [100](#)  
Replacement and repair parts, [332](#)  
Replacing windscreen wiper blades, [310](#)  
Restraint devices in addition to the rear seat belts, [53](#)  
Restraint in addition to the seatbelts, [48](#), [53](#), [56](#)  
Reversing camera, [220](#)  
Reversing radar, [231](#)  
Roof bars, [276](#)  
Running in, [117](#)

## S

Safe distance alert, [170](#)  
Safe distances, [170](#)  
Seat belt pretensioners, [53](#)  
Seat belts, [45](#), [48](#), [53](#), [56](#), [291](#)

Side protection devices, [53](#), [53](#)  
Starting the engine, [117](#), [118](#), [118](#), [118](#)  
Stopping the engine, [118](#)  
Storage compartment/fittings: passenger compartment, [269](#)  
Sun visor, [267](#)

## T

Tailgate, [32](#), [32](#), [112](#), [112](#)  
Temperature regulation, [256](#)  
Transporting children, [58](#)  
Trip computer, [79](#)  
Troubleshooting: battery, [303](#)  
Tyre pressure, [296](#)  
Tyres, [293](#)

## V

Ventilation, [256](#)

## W

Washing, [289](#)  
Windscreen washer, [112](#)  
Wiper, [112](#)  
Wiper blades: replacement, [310](#)  
Wipers, [108](#)





7799000800